

47th MEETING  
NATIONAL BIOETHICS ADVISORY COMMISSION

The Georgian Terrace  
659 Peachtree Street  
Atlanta, GA 30308

March 15, 2001

Eberlin Reporting Service  
14208 Piccadilly Road  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20906  
(301) 460-8369

## I N D E X

Opening Remarks	1
Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D.	
ETHICAL AND POLICY ISSUES IN RESEARCH INVOLVING HUMAN PARTICIPANTS	
Overview of Work to Date	1
Eric M. Meslin, Ph.D.	
Marjorie A. Speers, Ph.D.	
Discussion of Public Comments	24
Marjorie A. Speers, Ph.D.	
Discussion of Draft Report: Chapter 1	110
Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D.	
Discussion of Draft Report: Chapter 2	120
Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D.	
Public Discussion	154
Discussion of Draft Report: Chapter 2 (cont.)	164
Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D.	
Discussion of Draft Report: Chapter 3	175
Harold T. Shapiro, Ph.D.	

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 OPENING REMARKS

3 HAROLD T. SHAPIRO, Ph.D.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Colleagues, I would like to get  
5 our meeting underway, please. I would like to call the  
6 meeting to order, please.

7 Before we get to the principle item of  
8 business before us, which of course is our -- the draft  
9 report and issues that surround that, let me turn to  
10 Eric who will give you a brief update on other matters  
11 on the commission's agenda.

12 OVERVIEW OF WORK TO DATE

13 DR. MESLIN: First, I want to thank Marjorie  
14 for suggesting Atlanta and to welcome everyone to  
15 Atlanta.

16 You have a number of handouts, and the public  
17 also will have them. A quick update for those who are  
18 interested about our International Report. It is at  
19 the editors and we expect that it will be available and  
20 on our website in the early part of April and then a  
21 hard copy available in May so I did want to point that  
22 out.

23 And also take this opportunity to thank Alice  
24 Page, who all of you know has worked so hard on this  
25 report and other staff. But I know that you will all

1 join me in thanking Alice for her tireless effort on  
2 that report.

3           There are also a number of handouts that Ellen  
4 Gadbois produces in terms of the legislative updates  
5 and if you have any questions about those please let us  
6 know. Those indicate to you, I think, how interested  
7 Congress is and others in what not only NBAC is doing  
8 but in the areas that the commission is interested in.  
9

10           I have no other dramatic statements or even  
11 boring statements to make at this point. Mr. Chairman,  
12 I will leave those to your colleagues.

13           ETHICAL AND POLICY ISSUES IN RESEARCH

14           INVOLVING HUMAN PARTICIPANTS

15           DR. SHAPIRO: Well, thank you for restraining  
16 yourself and maybe we could all follow that example.

17           Let me address -- begin our discussion with  
18 respect to the draft report that is in front of us and  
19 I want to suggest a reorganization of the agenda if the  
20 commission does not object and let me try to tell you  
21 what I have in mind.

22           First of all, I want to thank Bernie for that  
23 detailed set of comments that he sent around. I really  
24 appreciate the thoughtfulness of those remarks and in  
25 my own case as I tried to go through each of them

1 carefully and go back to the text and consider what my  
2 own thinking was along the lines, a number of issues  
3 came to my mind, which I thought we really had not  
4 addressed appropriately and need to come back and talk  
5 about in a substantive sense.

6 I want to raise some of those issues in a  
7 minute so I have two or three broad issues, which I  
8 would like to get some commission discussion on in that  
9 respect and so I would like to do that before we start  
10 going through things point by point.

11 There are also other commissioners who have  
12 some issues that they want us to discuss and I think at  
13 least the ones that I know about are quite appropriate,  
14 that is things that we need to be a little more clear  
15 about. Some of them have to do with the nature of the  
16 report and the way it is written and how it is  
17 organized. Others have to do with very substantive  
18 issues regarding who it is that is a participant and is  
19 our definition of that really correct or should we  
20 rethink that and so on.

21 So I would like to go to some of those issues  
22 before we start just going through the report  
23 recommendation by recommendation. And I will let, of  
24 course, commissioners speak for themselves. I mean, a  
25 number of them have spoken to me about issues that are

1 of concern to them. I do not want to try to summarize  
2 those, although I think I understand them. I want -- I  
3 think it is much more helpful if commissioners speak to  
4 those issues themselves.

5           So if it is all right with you, I would like  
6 to spend some -- whatever time is necessary to clear  
7 these things up or at least identify them and see how  
8 we think about them. I do not know about clearing up.  
9 We will have to see what the issues are and how easily  
10 they are cleared up.

11           Now I do not think we should feel -- despite  
12 the e-mail I sent to you, I do not think that we should  
13 feel any unnecessary pressure regarding having to sign  
14 off or complete and so on. I mean, I do feel some time  
15 pressure to be honest with you. I think we ought to  
16 get on with this and -- but whether we do it this month  
17 or next month is not a big huge deal.

18           After all, it is not some event that we are  
19 trying to deal with here. We want to get it as right  
20 as we can. I do not think we have the luxury of a very  
21 long time horizon of this report but it would be  
22 artificial to say we have to do it today so I do not  
23 want to really focus our attention around getting that  
24 much done today or tomorrow. Perhaps we will and  
25 perhaps we will not. And perhaps we have a meeting at

1 least tentatively scheduled roughly a month from now,  
2 which I think is April the 17th or 18th, something like  
3 that, back in Washington. And so that is available to  
4 us and maybe that will be the time when we feel we feel  
5 good enough about it to say, okay, let's go into a  
6 somewhat different mode.

7           So I just do not think we ought to, you know,  
8 bind ourselves to do that today because in view of what  
9 some of the issues that have come up at least that I  
10 have thought about and others have thought about, I  
11 think that might be a little unrealistic but we will  
12 get as far as we can.

13           We will have a quorum of course tomorrow  
14 morning. Not all of you will be here tomorrow morning  
15 but we will have a quorum and we will meet tomorrow  
16 morning. My guess is that we will adjourn some time  
17 after 11:00 tomorrow morning and before 11:30, simply  
18 some time after 11:00, rather than 12:00 o'clock just  
19 given the logistics and the flights that people have to  
20 make. That seems to be what is realistic.

21           So if you do not have any objection to that we  
22 will just go ahead and deal with these issues as they  
23 have been identified.

24           Now it is hard to know which ones to deal with  
25 first but why don't -- Alta, if you do not object, why

1 don't I turn to you and summarize -- ask you to  
2 summarize for the commission the number of issues that  
3 we have been discussing this morning regarding the  
4 nature of the way this report is structured and what  
5 might in your judgment be a better way to proceed if I  
6 have not misstated your concern.

7           PROFESSOR CHARO: No, that is fine. There are  
8 a lot of people here who I have had a chance to talk  
9 with anyway so it will not come as a surprise but  
10 following Bernie's e-mail last week in which, among  
11 other things, he expressed a concern about alienating  
12 some people who might otherwise be supportive of  
13 efforts in this area because of their disagreement with  
14 specific details about implementation that would be  
15 recommended in this report, I found myself recognizing  
16 something that I should -- I think probably we have all  
17 noticed but did not articulate to ourselves. And that  
18 is that the recommendations, and as Trish noted in the  
19 taxi on the way in, the text as well tend to merge the  
20 goals and the proposed form of implementation for  
21 reaching those goals. And the merger is so complete  
22 that at times it is difficult to actually clearly  
23 identify the goals that we want to achieve in terms of  
24 a system, for example, that is uniform, that is  
25 comprehensive, that is flexible, that is adapted to

1 varieties of kinds of research that endorses a  
2 decentralized focus in which the main repository of  
3 responsibility and discretion for ethical conduct of  
4 research lies in the hands of the investigators and the  
5 boards that assist them rather than in the government -  
6 - a goal of having the government's role being one of  
7 facilitating investigators and boards in that job  
8 through education, through guidance, through mechanisms  
9 that facilitate collaborative research in a way that is  
10 efficient and effective. And that to some extent  
11 this was either getting obscured because of the merger  
12 with details about implementation or at times was not  
13 even being said as explicitly at all as it should be.

14 And so my initial reaction had been to suggest  
15 that the recommendations be rewritten so that there be  
16 one list that simply says these are our goals and  
17 another that says these are the ways that we have to  
18 date seen for implementation, others might see a  
19 different way of doing it.

20 And then, as I mentioned, Trish said, "Well,  
21 you know, it makes sense to do the same thing with the  
22 text."

23 From that conversation and then a dinner  
24 conversation with Bette and Alex, and then this morning  
25 what emerged -- and then with Eric last night, what

1 emerged was the possibility of creating a very short,  
2 very punchy and very pungent separate document, which  
3 would stand in relation to this larger document in a  
4 way that we have not quite figured out yet but would be  
5 very much separate, could be read on its own, that  
6 would be entirely focused on the goals. Something that  
7 might have somewhere between 10 and 15 or 10 and 20  
8 items listed as the focus of our efforts. In some  
9 cases it is affirming something about the current  
10 system. In other cases it is a change. We affirm the  
11 decentralized focus.

12           We want to make changes with respect to things  
13 like we believe that it is time to move away from a  
14 notion of categories of vulnerability in which certain  
15 people are constantly viewed as vulnerable and move  
16 towards a more contextualized view of vulnerability in  
17 which we have simply asked for these participants in  
18 this research are there any special issues about  
19 inability to protect one's self that should be  
20 addressed in which we focus on notions of risk and what  
21 would be new.

22           We affirm the notion that a risk/benefit  
23 balance is what needs to be done. What is new is that  
24 we would like to clearly identify or clearly state the  
25 notion that we have to be looking at risk for each

1 element of the research and that an unduly risky  
2 element can be justified by the existence of some other  
3 element elsewhere in the research that is in and of  
4 itself potentially beneficial.

5           And by doing this separately we make it very  
6 clear to people where we are headed. We have two to  
7 five paragraphs following each one that explains, if  
8 need be, what is in that. And we cross reference to  
9 this other document and say now one -- the way that we  
10 have seen so far to implement this is represented in  
11 this document at text, pages such and such, and  
12 recommendation such and such. And it leaves room for  
13 the possibility that as members of the executive and  
14 legislative branches take advantage of this report that  
15 they might see other ways to implement that would work  
16 better or be easier to pass or be easier to administer.

17           But each change they make from the kinds of  
18 things we recommended, it would ask them to justify it  
19 by saying how will this further the goals equally well.  
20

21           So in a sense what I am suggesting is, God  
22 help us, a new document but one that is very short and  
23 very much to the point.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: Let me just make a few comments  
25 about that and then just open it up for discussion.

1 Others may want to contribute.

2           I think the diagnosis or the observation that  
3 I believe Alta made -- I hope I am not misreading or  
4 misunderstanding -- that the current document that we  
5 have, which is very comprehensive and very detailed,  
6 indeed, does have the efficiency, if I understand it,  
7 of sort of merging goals and procedures together such  
8 that the goals often get lost and I think, you know, on  
9 reflection, although I did not think about it in that  
10 way to be honest, on reflection I think that is an  
11 accurate diagnosis.

12           And having something -- and I do not know what  
13 the exact structure should be, that is not that  
14 critical right at this minute but it seems to me that  
15 the benefit of attempting something like that is that  
16 implementation, the exact way goals are implemented are  
17 always going to be up for discussion, right, because  
18 you are making -- there are empirical issues which you  
19 cannot really resolve until they actually get tried out  
20 there. You know, is it going to be more bureaucracy  
21 than the protections are worth? Some of those issues  
22 just cannot be resolved until something is actually  
23 tried and so it gives us a chance to think of the  
24 implementing recommendations and some sense in a more  
25 modest sense.

1           We do not have to say this is the way to do  
2 it. We can say here is our ideas regarding how it  
3 might be done and it leaves open the possibility for  
4 others at some other time as a result of experience to  
5 say, okay, we can stick with these goals but, you know,  
6 life has turned out such that these ways of  
7 implementing it are either useful or not useful and so  
8 on.

9           So it has that characteristic, I think, and so  
10 the general idea of doing something which make clear  
11 what our goals and commitments are and what we are  
12 trying to achieve, and then look at the implementation  
13 as a somewhat separate issue sounds attractive to me.

14           And, again, we would have to work it out. I  
15 do not know what the exact structure should be but  
16 let's see what others think.

17           Alex?

18           PROFESSOR CAPRON: A couple of comments.  
19 First, I endorse the vision that Alta has put forward.  
20 Secondly, I think I would like to be clear that we are  
21 not talking about something which is the equivalent of  
22 our so-called executive summaries.

23           DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

24           PROFESSOR CAPRON: We really are talking about  
25 a report of 10 or 15 pages that is vision -- a vision

1 of how to respond to identify problems.

2           The third point there is an interesting  
3 comment that Ellen Gadbois mentioned at breakfast this  
4 morning, which is that the staff already has and uses  
5 in presentations around Washington a document that has  
6 roughly 10 problem areas identified, followed by the  
7 NBAC response.

8           And obviously -- since I agree with Alta --  
9 the chapter we are talking about or the part of the  
10 report that we are talking about, the responses would  
11 be described in the type of thing that needs to be done  
12 rather than the detailed regulation but that still  
13 seems as though the structure or a potential structure  
14 from which one could write relatively quickly -- I  
15 always think about these things having sat where Eric  
16 is now before -- how do you get this done. And it  
17 seems to me that if we had that and if that could be  
18 retrieved from Washington today for us, it might  
19 provide a means of making sure that we are all -- that  
20 we know what the next thing is going to look like  
21 because the worst thing would be to come in April and  
22 have a document which does not do what we have just  
23 said we want to have done.

24           The final point is I do not think that we  
25 should see the part that is more specific as an

1 appendix. It is rather part two of a report but I very  
2 much agree with your comments, Harold, that we are not  
3 the advisory committee to the Office of Human Research  
4 Protections, much less to the not yet created National  
5 Office of Human Research Oversight.

6           If we were, then actually going over the  
7 language of regulations would be appropriate, but we  
8 are not so the most we can hope is whoever drafts them  
9 buys into our vision and maybe gets some guidance if we  
10 can give a good rationale for one solution or another  
11 on how to achieve that vision.

12           But we are not going to control them by  
13 writing more detailed recommendations. I mean, we just  
14 do not have that power. We will not be around to start  
15 off with but no one will feel compelled and there will  
16 be a lot of struggle back and forth among the different  
17 actors over the language of those recommendations in  
18 the end.

19           So being more detailed about it, unfortunately  
20 -- even if we had strong views about the way it should  
21 be -- will not achieve that. So it is kind of butting  
22 our heads against a wall on that point. So I think  
23 that what Alta describes is very attractive.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

25           PROFESSOR CHARO: I think using the materials

1 that the staff has prepared is an excellent idea. I  
2 would want to -- until we have actually gotten a chance  
3 to look at them it is going to be hard to know exactly  
4 how close they are but I would not want to suggest that  
5 we think of this document as something that is truly de  
6 novo. That -- anything that is given to us as a  
7 resource but not a first draft.

8 I also think that this may be the kind of  
9 document for which commissioner input and commissioner  
10 writing may be very, very important because in the end  
11 it is people like me coming in the night before the  
12 meeting saying, "Uh-uh, this is not what I want." That  
13 can derail the whole schedule. So the only solution is  
14 to actually do it ourselves so that we cannot --

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I think you just  
16 volunteered.

17 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, I said ourselves.  
18 Because --

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Maybe we will do some writing  
20 today. We will see how things go but chances are we  
21 will -- I mean, not that we can complete everything but  
22 I think we have to address the issue.

23 Now let me just ask the commission if just --  
24 again we are not talking about the details here. We  
25 have nothing to look at. It is the question of an

1 idea that we ought to have along with the material that  
2 we have here a short document, whether it is ten pages  
3 or 15 or 18. As we get to 20 it looks like too much  
4 but anyway it is going to be a relatively short  
5 document. That talks either about the goals that we  
6 are trying to achieve and are trying to achieve with  
7 this or, as Alex has said, you know, a vision of how to  
8 respond to identify problems because the problems are  
9 identified and they are listed out in our report quite  
10 accurately, I think, and so on.

11           But does that general idea seem sensible to  
12 members of the commission? Because if it does, we will  
13 immediately begin thinking about it.

14           Yes, Larry?

15           DR. MIIKE: Well, you sort of know what my  
16 response is going to be.

17           DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, let's get on with it.

18           (Laughter.)

19           DR. MIIKE: We are back again to our usual  
20 mode of when we get to the end of a report we all  
21 agonize and want to change everything again. And so I  
22 just really protest against that kind of an approach.  
23 I am really tired of the way we deal with these issues  
24 every time a report comes out.

25           Now if we -- I do not have an objection to a

1 shorter document but if the shorter document is in  
2 disjoint with our main report then it is going to be a  
3 very weird report that we are going to be putting out.

4 So I -- it remains to be seen about what that  
5 summation is.

6 The other thing is that having read Ellen's  
7 stuff, I do not want a tone of defensiveness in our  
8 report that says, oh, you know, we are not into  
9 regulation, folks. No, that is not what we really  
10 mean. I do not want that kind of an attitude in the  
11 kinds of documents that we do.

12 And then to also say that if you are trying to  
13 predict how people react to our documents, I do not  
14 care how you write it as long as you get the main ideas  
15 of what we want out there. That is the main point. We  
16 cannot control how it will be used. So to try to tease  
17 out the policy aspects from the implementation aspects,  
18 to me is -- it is putting in an amount of effort that  
19 is not worth what the result is going to be.

20 Now I know I am not -- I am going to lose on  
21 this issue but I just wanted to say again that this to  
22 me is just the usual mode we go through and we just  
23 waste time and I do not think the effort is worth it  
24 but I think it is a fait accompli already. You people  
25 have discussed it and I think that is what is going to

1 happen.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Rhetaugh?

3 DR. DUMAS: I can appreciate Larry's point of  
4 view because I have gone through that conflict myself  
5 about whether we are ever going to get a report  
6 finished.

7 On the other hand, I have had this feeling of  
8 uneasiness about the length and the detail of the  
9 recommendations so I am relieved by the possibility of  
10 doing something about that.

11 Whether we write a new document or whether we  
12 separate out maybe the goal of the recommendation from  
13 the suggestions for implementation in that same  
14 document, I do not think would matter very much to me.  
15 But I do think that it is important to do something  
16 about the recommendations because, first of all, they  
17 are very lengthy and they are very detailed. And as  
18 was mentioned, the major objective gets lost.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: David?

20 DR. COX: So I, too, really can empathize with  
21 Larry's point of view but I would like to just put an  
22 empiric test that I recently did on the table, which  
23 puts me in favor of trying to clarify what our goals  
24 are.

25 I just finished teaching with another

1 professor at Stanford the ethics course to the genetics  
2 graduate students and a group of 35 people who in the  
3 beginning did not want to be in the room and at the end  
4 were happy to be in the room but not because of this  
5 draft report but because of another shorter report that  
6 allowed them to be able to have a grounding to deal  
7 with all kinds of complicated ethical issues, and that  
8 is called the Belmont Report, because they were able to  
9 take that and use it as basic principles to work their  
10 way through many complicated issues.

11           And that as we tried to work our way through  
12 some of these issues, and I have not used this report  
13 as a grounding for them, but it was as an example on  
14 the web of something that we were, you know, dealing  
15 with. None of them could use it and they were all  
16 confused. So that is just an empiric data point and it  
17 puts me in favor of spending the time, although I do  
18 not know whether it is worthwhile or not, Larry, but at  
19 least I think that for me it would be helpful so that I  
20 will not get confused when I want to try and work my  
21 way through these things.

22           DR. SHAPIRO: Let me -- I am sorry. Steve?

23           MR. HOLTZMAN: So actually, Larry, I think  
24 that what is being suggested here is actually very  
25 different than the kind of perseveration we have

1 engaged in, in the past, because I think, like David's  
2 point about the Belmont Report, we started with some  
3 general principles and then really drilled down into  
4 the details to see where they took us and what was  
5 possible and what is not.

6           And I would not advocate dissecting and  
7 ripping apart the report. I think in that level and  
8 depth of complexity it is just fine. Now we are asking  
9 ourselves sort of in a final glory let's go back up now  
10 from that detail and say what was our over arching  
11 goals. All right. And lay that out succinctly in the  
12 form of something that looks and smells like a Belmont  
13 Report, and then maybe leave it to the lasting  
14 testimony that the general public will be able to --  
15 whatever the general public is -- be able to  
16 appreciate.

17           So I think it is qualitatively different and I  
18 support it.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: Let me say a word about this,  
20 especially since the Belmont Report has been mentioned  
21 a number of times.

22           I think the report that we have in front of us  
23 is really very -- it is very detailed. It is very  
24 coherently written. It has a reality of its own and an  
25 attempt to take it apart would be extremely

1 unproductive. Now it can be improved in various parts  
2 in various ways and Bernie and others have had  
3 suggestions and we ought to try to incorporate those.  
4 And we have particular recommendations that certainly  
5 can be discussed and altered and changed in certain  
6 ways.

7           But I think it has a structure -- quite a  
8 viable structure and to attempt to take it apart, I  
9 think, would be extremely unwise and even we cannot  
10 really do it, would be equivalent to saying we are not  
11 going to write a report. So we have to sustain its  
12 own viability on its own.

13           And I think the addition of some material,  
14 some modest amount of material, which just reminds  
15 those who are reading through the details of the report  
16 of what our goals and objectives were and what our  
17 commitments were -- is -- could be very useful despite  
18 the fact that it is some extra work right now.

19           It is very different from the Belmont Report,  
20 however, in another way because the Belmont Report laid  
21 out a set of basic ethical principles upon which a  
22 system should operate and so on and that is why it has  
23 had so much life to it after all these years. I guess  
24 it is either 25 -- it is the 25th anniversary?

25           PROFESSOR CAPRON: 23.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: 23 years. The 20th anniversary  
2 we celebrated three years ago. Okay.

3 This -- the nature of this report is quite  
4 different in that sense. It does not take on the  
5 fundamental ethical principles. It asks how a system  
6 can be mobilized to achieve those principles. So it  
7 is different in that way. I just want to clarify that.  
8 It does not mean it is not useful or it will not be  
9 helpful because I support the idea.

10 And so I think we ought to attempt -- we will  
11 see what the results are. We will have to attempt to  
12 do it and if it seems reasonable to us, we can -- we  
13 can certainly think through how it will relate to this,  
14 what the pedagogical structure is and so on.

15 David?

16 DR. COX: Harold, I completely agree with that  
17 and so I would just like to extend it because when Alex  
18 was talking about specific examples, like ten or  
19 whatever the examples are, see I think that that is --  
20 it is not exactly like the Belmont Report but it is  
21 analogous to the Belmont Report.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I understand.

23 DR. COX: There is an analogy.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: I know.

25 DR. COX: So by then -- the analogy would be

1 those ten -- the practical issues that have been  
2 identified and what our principles are behind those.  
3 But you are right, it is certainly not a -- it is not  
4 an ethical foundation.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. I do not want to  
6 take -- we will discuss during our first break, we will  
7 try to mobilize ourselves and see how we might actually  
8 implement something like that or at least give it a  
9 try. And then we will come back and see how to deal  
10 with it.

11 So if it is all right, we will go on to some  
12 other issues right now.

13 Yes, Marjorie?

14 DISCUSSION OF PUBLIC COMMENTS

15 DR. SPEERS: In the interest of group  
16 dynamics, I would like to comment on this proposal and  
17 say that I actually support it. I think it is a good  
18 idea because what we have done over the past year -- we  
19 started by asking some very basic questions about the  
20 oversight system and the scope of what it is we wanted  
21 to cover.

22 We have gone through that process and we had  
23 started with some things that were general and then  
24 made it more specific with more detail, and now that we  
25 have gone in it I can see now we have to come back out

1 of it essentially. And so I think that this notion of  
2 a separate document that outlines over arching  
3 principles and goals is actually a very good thing to  
4 do.

5           So I just wanted to say that so we can have a  
6 good day today and not worry about me sitting here --

7           DR. SHAPIRO: You will not dis-invite us to  
8 the --

9           (Laughter.)

10          DR. SHAPIRO: That is the most important thing  
11 we have accomplished so far.

12          DR. SPEERS: Right.

13          DR. SHAPIRO: Rachel?

14          DR. LEVINSON: I would also like to make a  
15 couple of observations from the perspective of a  
16 government agency, an executive branch agency receiving  
17 advice, that I have at times been frustrated with NBAC  
18 not -- sort of pulling away from giving detailed  
19 prescriptive implementation language and saying let's  
20 leave that to someone else when, in fact, you are the  
21 experts who might have language that would be very  
22 helpful that could move things along faster within the  
23 implementation phase.

24                 But having said that, I would also say that  
25 when you do link up the goals and the implementation,

1 if the implementation plan is one that is not received  
2 well, there is the possibility and the danger of having  
3 the goal dismissed with an implementation plan that may  
4 be not feasible or not do-able or naive or whatever for  
5 whatever reason. So that there is certainly some  
6 wisdom in de-linking them in some fashion.

7           And the idea of a shorter document of some  
8 kind that outlines in a very succinct way the goals  
9 makes the rest of the report more accessible to people  
10 who are not going to go through a long report. Having  
11 the cross reference to the pages in the report that  
12 talk about implementation or talk about supporting  
13 text, again makes it that much more accessible. It is  
14 along the lines of what the OTA reports look like in  
15 their three versions. The one page, the ten page and  
16 the full report. But I would suggest not letting it go  
17 to anything more than 10 or 15 pages. Beyond that, it  
18 starts to lose its usefulness.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: Any other comments on this  
20 particular issue? Okay. Again, we will come back  
21 later on in the day with some ideas about how we should  
22 proceed.

23           Let me turn to some other issues which have  
24 come up that I have been told about and there may be  
25 others that commissioners have so I will go through

1 this list and we will go to others that commissioners  
2 might have before we turn to the report itself.

3           Bette, I am told by at least five people that  
4 you have a particular concern. I hope again I am not  
5 misstating it because it may be the sort of telephone  
6 tag idea and it may get mistranslated by the time I  
7 heard about it.

8           MS. KRAMER: No, not at all.

9           DR. SHAPIRO: Regarding the definition of  
10 participant and who we should consider a human  
11 participant for purposes of protection, and so on. So  
12 I would just like to hear directly from you and share  
13 with the commission what your concerns or ideas are.

14           MS. KRAMER: Thank you. I very much wanted to  
15 share. Last Thursday and Friday, VCU, you will all  
16 recall that a year or so ago, probably more than that,  
17 VCU had its entire research operation closed down by  
18 OHRP. It was OPRR at the time. Alleging that there  
19 were -- that they had -- that they had not handled the  
20 details of consent and other details around regulations  
21 -- around the regulations properly and that all of you  
22 that are involved with academic centers can imagine  
23 what a major blow that was to them.

24           At any rate, as a part of their negotiations  
25 with what became OHRP, to reopen their research they

1 were required to sponsor this two day conference on  
2 third party risk. And it took place last week and  
3 they had asked me if I would be the moderator, and it  
4 was really an outstanding two days. They had about 19  
5 presenters representing ethicists, a lot of research  
6 scientists, two people who were prominent in the  
7 Genetic Alliance, who were the heads and founding  
8 persons and continue to be the chief person around  
9 groups focusing on particular genetic diseases.

10 They had people from the public. They had --  
11 I said ethicists but anyway they had a broad spectrum  
12 of people there presenting.

13 Including the man, and I believe from OHRP,  
14 and I believe he was -- he is in charge of the  
15 compliance office. Is that right, Marjorie?

16 And anyway it was a highly charged conference  
17 because it was not a half hour old before OHRP was  
18 confronted with what turned out to be a really  
19 consensus feeling among the group and that is that they  
20 have created a new class of human subjects. And it was  
21 alleged that they have actually used the term  
22 "secondary subjects."

23 Now they said that they have not but there  
24 were people there who said that there is a long paper  
25 trail and they have actually, in fact, used it. They

1 did not really deny -- they did not deny that at least  
2 in their thinking that there is this class of people  
3 out there.

4           And what came across very, very clearly  
5 throughout the two days is that this has the -- this  
6 has the potential to really impede, if not close down,  
7 genetic research -- any research that depends on family  
8 histories.     As soon as information or if information  
9 can be revealed about others then those others  
10 immediately become human subjects within this "de  
11 facto" class of secondary subjects.

12           So, for instance, in doing family histories,  
13 anything that they want to ask about families has got  
14 to be merged into one item. They can ask a general  
15 question about has anybody in your family ever had  
16 breast cancer, has anybody in your family ever had  
17 prostate cancer, has anybody in your family ever  
18 anything but they cannot become more specific than  
19 that.     So it becomes -- it is very obvious that in  
20 terms of doing any kind of genetic research that is  
21 really meaningless.

22           If they have the identity of one person -- if  
23 they know a properly consented subject -- if a properly  
24 -- if they have the identity of that person's mother,  
25 if they have the name and address of her mother then

1 they have got to consent everybody in the family. As  
2 soon as one person is identified, everybody must be  
3 consented in order to be a person about whom they can  
4 solicit information.

5           Studies that exist, longitudinal studies where  
6 they have over the years collected identifying data so  
7 that they can go back, that they can go back and  
8 reflect whatever findings may come up or study more  
9 advanced questions or additional questions, they can no  
10 longer use because those people were never properly  
11 consented within this new perception of a class of  
12 secondary subjects.

13           You know, I do not think I need to say  
14 anything more. You can see how hamstrung they are.  
15 Marjorie was very, very helpful to me. We had multiple  
16 conversations before the conference when I was trying  
17 to -- I was trying to discern what it was that we were  
18 saying in this report that might be helpful. And  
19 despite all of her help and my going back and looking  
20 it over and looking it over, I felt that we are  
21 ambiguous in this. And I would like to bring it to the  
22 attention of the commission because I think it is  
23 vitally important. It is not just important to VCU.  
24 It is important to all the institutions.

25           And what they told me is that because

1 institutions are so frightened of having their research  
2 closed down that where it might be a proper matter for  
3 consideration of the IRBs, the IRBs are reflecting the  
4 concern of the institution running very, very scared  
5 and, therefore, being extremely conservative out of  
6 fright in what they have to say about the issues.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Again thank you. That is  
8 very, very helpful, Bette. Very nicely articulated for  
9 us.

10 And, as I said before, this has to do with how  
11 one defines a human participant for purposes of this  
12 and we will go in a few moments to that part of the --  
13 where that recommendation is. I have got all these  
14 numbers in my head and I cannot remember which one it  
15 was. But let's see -- I think people understand the  
16 issue.

17 Alex, you wanted to talk about this?

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I just wanted to respond.  
19 I think that besides the specific issue, which Bette  
20 has raised, it is one more reminder of the legacy of  
21 the biomedical model that has operated because I think  
22 that the view had been if you do research, the concern  
23 is risk to the person on whom you are doing research.  
24 And I was trying to think of in the biomedical model  
25 exceptions to that and I remember when we were working

1 out the points to consider in the Recombinant DNA  
2 Advisory Committee, we recognized that to the extent  
3 that a recombinant molecule was being injected in a  
4 person, if it was risk of infection, you had to be  
5 concerned with other people. We never defined them as  
6 subjects. We simply said the risk to them is one  
7 factor that the people designing the research and the  
8 people approving it have to think about and minimize.

9           When you get to all sorts of the genetic  
10 studies, and a lot of social science where what you are  
11 looking at is the individual situated either  
12 biologically or socially with other people who  
13 influence behavior or influence health status in one  
14 way or another, you clearly are going to end up with  
15 information about other people.

16           And I think that we really could say something  
17 useful about the ways in which the nonbiomedical model  
18 has to be thought about for the effects and why without  
19 calling someone a subject, you can be concerned about  
20 the risk to them and that if the research were creating  
21 an undue risk to those people, it would be a reason not  
22 to do it. It would also be a question of how the  
23 research is then designed so that this information is  
24 treated with greater attention to confidentiality even  
25 though in the strict sense there is not an

1 investigator-subject relationship there.

2           I mean, I do think it is different. I mean, I  
3 can give you any information about my family or anybody  
4 else I know and they have no protection from my doing  
5 it. If they have shared a confidence with me or if I  
6 just have information, I can share it. It might -- you  
7 might think me a bad person to do it but I can do it  
8 and then you can spread it around.

9           But if you are a researcher and I am giving it  
10 to you, I think some sense that my giving it to you is  
11 different than my just gossiping about it makes sense  
12 and so I think we can talk about the kinds of concerns  
13 that may have motivated people to say the notion of a  
14 secondary subject without creating the complications  
15 that would arise and that prevent the kind of research  
16 that we are describing.

17           DR. SHAPIRO: Larry?

18           DR. MIIKE: If I understand what you just  
19 described, Bette, and what we have in our report, the  
20 basic issue, I guess, is that we are saying that these  
21 are not human subjects of research but your IRBs are  
22 looking for guidance. And in our report I think all we  
23 say is that we basically punt to the IRBs and say in  
24 this situation they are not considered human subjects  
25 but the IRB should take a look at it. And I guess in

1 that sense our report is not helpful in this situation  
2 to the concerns that have arisen.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Could I just -- Alta, and then I  
4 would like to ask a question about our actual  
5 recommendation. Alta?

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: It seems to me that  
7 ironically part of the problem here is in the language.  
8 I mean, no -- these kinds of pedigree studies -- and I  
9 would like to suggest, by the way, that this is not  
10 just a problem in the genetics area. This is a huge  
11 issue for the social science people. This is psych  
12 research, this is anthro research in a big way. So  
13 those two huge fields are affected by this.

14 That in those areas there is one person who  
15 is, in a sense, the subject of interest. And  
16 information that is revealed about third parties like  
17 an aunt or an uncle or somebody else who lives in the  
18 same town, those people are not subjects of interest  
19 even though information is being revealed about them.  
20 And in that way the word "subject" actually, which we  
21 have abandoned, would be kind of helpful in helping us  
22 to articulate what we are trying to say.

23 It seems to me that this then opens up the  
24 possibility of focusing not on a definition of a human  
25 participant because as soon as we get into definitions

1 we get into problems about whether what we are saying  
2 is intrinsically true or not but focusing not on who  
3 should be covered and who should not be. That is a  
4 little bit different.

5           And to say that the people who should be  
6 covered by all of these recommendations are the people  
7 who are the subjects of interest, but that we recognize  
8 in a variety of settings that research with the subject  
9 of interest reveals information about third parties and  
10 that this is a classic problem now of risk management  
11 because that does pose risks to "society" and  
12 particularly those individuals.

13           And then we begin to get a little bit more  
14 specific about the kinds of things that IRBs might want  
15 to think about doing. They should be thinking about  
16 ways to accumulate that information in a fashion that  
17 makes it as difficult as possible for it to actually be  
18 revealing.

19           Now I come from a relatively small city now.  
20 If somebody were doing research that I volunteered for  
21 at the University of Wisconsin and they are looking at  
22 smokers and the addiction patterns in their families to  
23 understand the origins of the penchant for smoking,  
24 they would start asking questions that could include  
25 questions about whether my mother or father had any

1 addictive behavior or if there was any OCD in the  
2 family.

3           And if I started answering yes and no and yes  
4 and no to alcoholism and OCD and, you know, youthful  
5 drug use, there is an excellent chance that the  
6 investigator might know my relatives because it is a  
7 small city. And if they are all living there, you  
8 could easily -- these are real issues about real  
9 stigmatization and harm where IRBs could give guidance  
10 about pay attention to who is going to be doing the  
11 interviewing. Pay attention to whether or not you are  
12 using last names. Pay attention to whether you are  
13 asking about family relationship or actual names of the  
14 people.           And this should be part of the IRB  
15 discussion about the reduction of risk at the outset.

16           I think we can achieve a role for this  
17 research without it being hamstrung but also without --  
18 I do not want to just sweep it under the tables. I  
19 think it is a very genuine problem.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: I want to go back to what we  
21 actually said in a moment but let Steve and Bette speak  
22 and then I will make my point.

23           MR. HOLTZMAN: I want to endorse what Alta  
24 said but I actually think it is all there in the report  
25 and we just have to bring it out because if you look at

1 the history of our reports, if you go to the tissue  
2 sample report, we say in general genetic studies are  
3 minimal risk but consider the nature and whether it is  
4 stigmatizing. In other reports we have talked about  
5 the involvement of community -- not community --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- if it is all the same  
8 principle as being aware of the impact of the research  
9 beyond the subjects themselves or I guess what we call  
10 participants and how that should enter into the  
11 calculus but not trying to jam it into this narrow  
12 window of the definition of participant, which gets  
13 into all sorts of issues about the autonomy and what  
14 does it mean to respect. So if we -- I think it is  
15 there and if we just sort of call it right out that  
16 maybe there has been a tendency given that the only way  
17 you had to protect -- to think about protections was  
18 via calling it a subject, you get contorted so let's  
19 not contort. Let's just call it out. And I think we  
20 go in that direction.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Could I just -- I know, Bette,  
22 you are next and others but I just want to see if my  
23 memory is correct here. My memory is that our  
24 recommendation in Chapter 2, which lists who it is that  
25 is a human participant, and that is what sort of brings

1 in the -- all the issues. It had a condition in there  
2 which was something like information about them is  
3 accumulated and analyzed. I do not have the -- I am  
4 not quoting.

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: 2.5(i) and (d).

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. That is 2.5. Thank you.  
7 If I understand what is being said around the table  
8 now is that is not a good idea. That is you do not  
9 want them -- and I think that is the point that Bette  
10 is making -- although, Bette, I do not want to speak  
11 for you -- that really in 2.5 that should not be a  
12 category which creates someone as a human participant  
13 but rather, if I understand the nature of all the  
14 comments being made, that this should be recognized as  
15 a risk which IRBs and others ought to consider and then  
16 deliberate about and make whatever recommendations seem  
17 appropriate to them in the context.

18 That is how I have understood what has been  
19 said but I just want to make sure that I am not  
20 misreading people.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But, you know, I agree. In  
22 2.5(d) there is a (1) in there that we do not need but  
23 point (d) says it is identifiable data about them or  
24 collected or analyzed for purposes related to the  
25 study. There is then a statement, which is to me

1 totally opaque, which goes on and says the definition  
2 should not include...information revealed about others.

3           Now does that mean that if the only thing you  
4 got from me was information about my relatives, they  
5 would all be participants and I would not be because I  
6 had only revealed information about others or because  
7 what I am revealing is information about others, they  
8 are not participants? I mean, I do not know the  
9 answer to that question in reading that recommendation.

10           MS. KRAMER: And then you can go --

11           DR. SHAPIRO: Bette, and then Arturo.

12           MS. KRAMER: And then you can go back and read  
13 the text where we talk about others who are identified  
14 and you can talk about identifiable material and that  
15 is why what I am saying is I think we need to be very  
16 unambiguous about what we are saying because as Alta  
17 points out this is not just genetic research. It  
18 really -- it is reflected across many different kinds  
19 of research.

20           As I thought about it, both before and then  
21 during and then after, another point where we get into  
22 trouble, of course, is where we have said that all  
23 coded material is identifiable. And that also creates  
24 a lot of problems in terms of who then do they -- you  
25 know, do they then have to go back and consent or do

1 they have to consent all the people who are going to be  
2 identified.

3           Ironically, sometimes they can be asking a  
4 question not even having -- or -- and get information  
5 about others. I mean, Marjorie pointed out an  
6 excellent example to me where they were doing studies  
7 of -- a study was being done about the age -- the age  
8 at which young women first had sexual intercourse and  
9 they were asked at what age a women was at and she  
10 said, "At the age of 15." "How old are you now?" "I  
11 am 16." "Is that person still a partner?" "Yes, it is  
12 my father."

13           Well, you know, they did not consent the  
14 father ahead of time, you know. They certainly now  
15 have information about him.

16           But I was losing my train of thought. As I  
17 reflected where the problem was, it seemed to me that  
18 these were really issues that needed to be dealt with  
19 where these people really needed to be protected by  
20 addressing confidentiality. Confidentiality of the  
21 data and the need for the researchers themselves to  
22 maintain a very high degree of confidentiality as  
23 opposed to dealing with these other people, the others  
24 about whom the information is revealed as human  
25 subjects themselves.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. I have quite a few people  
2 who want to speak. First, Arturo, then Bernie, then  
3 Alta.

4 DR. BRITO: I had made a comment in one of the  
5 e-mails about the proposed recommendation 2.5 and the  
6 definition and it is interesting how this conversation  
7 has now come back to one of my concerns.

8 So the first question is do we identify  
9 individuals that are providing -- that are giving  
10 information -- let me see. When an indexed  
11 participant, when an indexed subject in a research  
12 protocol provides information about individuals other  
13 than himself or herself, do we consider them  
14 participants also? That is the first question but I do  
15 not think that is the primary question.

16 The primary question revolves around two  
17 issues. One, confidentiality and, two, which is  
18 related but not necessarily always comes together with  
19 it, is whether or not that participant -- if we call  
20 them a participant -- becomes identifiable. And I  
21 think those are the main issues and the reference I  
22 made in the JAMA article, for those that are  
23 interested, I have a copy with me, I think deals with  
24 this very well. And I think that is where we need to  
25 really focus our attention on and make -- possibly

1 within this recommendation, discuss that or make a  
2 separate recommendation that we feel that these two  
3 issues should really be primary focus.

4           But in terms of trying to get consent forms  
5 from people that are not part of the -- or the index  
6 participants in a research protocol, I think that is a  
7 bit ludicrous in some ways because I think it would  
8 stop a lot of useful research and a lot of it that  
9 really would not affect people in the negative way.

10           But I also want to go back to something Alta  
11 said later that one of the things that came across in  
12 reading this -- some of the public comments about the  
13 report is the de-emphasis on things other than a  
14 biomedical model and this is where social science  
15 research, anthropological research, et cetera, can be  
16 rather harmful because of stigmatization problems and I  
17 think that is where those -- that type of research  
18 really needs to be emphasized again and this is where  
19 it needs to be, too.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

21           Bernie is next.

22           I just want to make a comment because of one  
23 of the things that you have raised, Arturo. And that  
24 is the issue of whether we have adequately dealt in the  
25 report with issues that surround so-called social

1 science research as opposed to biomedical research.  
2 And I think while this may not affect our  
3 recommendations, I think the text actually does not do  
4 an adequate job of that in my view. And so we will  
5 have to go back and do something about that.

6 I am not sure. I think Bernie, also, may have  
7 made that point. I do not remember any longer but you  
8 gave me a lot of points, but anyway you are next.

9 DR. LO: Yes. It seems to me that this is an  
10 example where you really have to sort of piece together  
11 several recommendations to put them all in context in  
12 any particular case. And it strikes me that we should  
13 have a text -- a side bar illustrating maybe the case  
14 that Alta raised or some other social science/genetics  
15 case and say let us illustrate for you how the various  
16 recommendations play out in an interlocking way.

17 I mean, first we say, no, these are not  
18 subjects in the formal definition but that does not  
19 mean we ignore them. We take into account what risks  
20 and benefits might fall to them and the investigator  
21 and the IRB have to weigh that and make adequate  
22 precautions.

23 We still call it coded but that does not mean  
24 that you have to go out and get consent from them  
25 because if you look back at where we say we presume

1 that you do not need consent for this type of research  
2 provided that you protect confidentiality but there is  
3 a particular sort of variant here because of state  
4 reporting laws about child abuse that is sort of the  
5 exception to the exception.

6           And so if we play it out, people can then see  
7 how in an individual case these recommendations work  
8 out. In the abstract it is very hard to figure out but  
9 by giving a specific example like the ones that Bette  
10 and Alta are raising and illustrating it, I think it  
11 can show people that we do not have to sort of tinker  
12 with the definition. We just have to read each  
13 recommendation in the context of the other  
14 recommendations we make.

15           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Alta, then David.

16           PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, I actually do not  
17 disagree with much of what Bernie said, although at the  
18 very end when he said we do not tinker I would because  
19 I think there is actually a lot of tinkering needed for  
20 a lot of them but I think it would be very helpful to  
21 actually not require people to infer from a collection  
22 of recommendations what the position is.

23           And I agree with Bette that we should try and  
24 take this topic on its own, recognize that it is an  
25 emerging area of concern, and address it very

1 specifically even if it means that in some ways we are  
2 repeating things that are implicitly imbedded in the  
3 other recommendations.

4           My suggestion for what we would want to say is  
5 that we recognize that research involves in a sense the  
6 seamless web of knowledge but you cannot learn  
7 something about one person without having incidentally  
8 learned something about other people. It may be  
9 probablistic. It may be imperfect. It may be unproven  
10 but you are learning something about other people and  
11 it is a matter of degree.

12           Second, that we recognize the distinction  
13 between what Arturo is calling the index subject and  
14 what I was calling the subject of interest and all of  
15 the other people about whom things might be learned.  
16 And we distinguish them because the index subject is  
17 the person in whom we actually are interested in a  
18 variety of things. Whereas, the other people are of  
19 value only to the extent that the information reflects  
20 on the index subject. All right.

21           Third, that -- excuse me?

22           MS. KRAMER: In genetic research that is not  
23 necessarily true, is it?

24           PROFESSOR CHARO: Can you speak in the mic  
25 because I cannot even hear you?

1 MS. KRAMER: No. I say I think in genetic  
2 research that is not necessarily true.

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, if the actual interest  
4 is in every member of the family then every member of  
5 the family is, indeed, a subject of research. I mean,  
6 I think we need to be able to make a distinction here  
7 between research in which you are actually studying  
8 five people simultaneously and research in which you  
9 are studying one person and in the process of studying  
10 that one person incidental information is being  
11 revealed about four others.

12 MR. HOLTZMAN: Bette, the way she phrased it  
13 was exactly right for genetics because if you are my  
14 index, what makes the information about your parents'  
15 family is what makes me interested in you. If I  
16 actually want to get a sample and information about  
17 them, just like she said, then they are also a subject.  
18 She nailed it.

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: And this is something that  
20 is actually going to be subtle in some cases. I think  
21 that it would be impossible, and that is another part  
22 of our recommendation, I think it would be impossible  
23 to make this categorical in the sense that we have to  
24 get -- we have to treat all people about whom  
25 incidental information is revealed to subjects or that

1 we never have to treat them as subjects. I think  
2 either position is likely to miss the boat on some  
3 number of protocols.

4 I think that what we want to say is that when  
5 an IRB is looking at a protocol in which part of it  
6 involves having the index subject reveal information  
7 about other people that the IRB should now be looking  
8 very closely at (a) whether at any point it has now  
9 been transformed into a protocol in which we are  
10 genuinely studying those third parties;

11 And (b) if that is not the case, if we are not  
12 genuinely studying them but nonetheless information is  
13 being revealed that part of the IRB's job is to work  
14 with the investigator to minimize any of the  
15 indignities as well as actual risks of real harm that  
16 might be associated with having personal information  
17 revealed by the index subject about these third  
18 parties.

19 And we do eventually throw it back to the IRB  
20 but we throw it back to them with some idea of what  
21 they are supposed to be doing and in that sense I think  
22 we clearly state that we do not think the categorical  
23 approach, which is what you fear OHRP is learning  
24 towards, we do not state that we endorse that but we do  
25 recognize that this is a genuinely subtle area where

1 occasionally we need to be a little bit more careful  
2 than we have been.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Bill?

4 MR. OLDAKER: I am interested in a robust  
5 system that regulates here. I think one of the  
6 problems with it -- I hear what Bette has pointed out -  
7 - is that if those who are being regulated cannot  
8 determine what, in fact, is being regulated that is  
9 going to cause people to have disrespect for the  
10 system, so I would suggest that -- and I understand  
11 what you are saying, Alta -- I think the clearer one  
12 can be in defining what is, in fact, going to be  
13 covered here and pointing out that there always should  
14 be a fear of bureaucratic creep where the regulated  
15 does not know exactly what is being covered. I am not  
16 sure how we spell that out but what I have heard from  
17 Bette was that people were saying, "Well, we did not  
18 know that that was covered." And I think that is the  
19 biggest risk here, I think.

20 So however we draw it, we draw it in a way  
21 that makes it as clear as possible that there are  
22 bright lines around it that people will be able to see  
23 what is attempting to be regulated and can rely on  
24 that. Now I am not sure exactly how you do that but  
25 oftentimes we will worry about it from the other side.

1 We want to make the definition so that it stands by  
2 itself and will cover almost any contingency out there  
3 and I think that is how we have written it. I do not  
4 know if it can be written the other way but I am just  
5 suggesting that is what I am hearing from Bette and  
6 what the fear is.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: David?

8 DR. COX: Yes. So, Bill, I think you are  
9 right on target. I wanted to combine what you said  
10 with what Bernie said because I think maybe Bernie's  
11 answer was the solution, a specific example. This  
12 specific issue of probands and related individuals is  
13 one of the most contentious in genetic research and it  
14 has been going on for 50 years in a whole variety of  
15 different settings.

16 And it is not accepted internationally at all  
17 in terms of what is the best way to do it. Bartha  
18 Knoppers gave a talk a couple of years ago at the  
19 American Society of Human Genetics about what one's  
20 obligation was if you found out something from a  
21 proband to the rest of the family.

22 And Bartha representing a European point of  
23 view had a very different point of view from the other  
24 2,000 people sitting in that room, and they almost  
25 booed her off the stage, which was the American point

1 of view. Which is it is only the proband, you have no  
2 real obligation or right to talk to anybody else unless  
3 that proband tells you to do so.

4           So the genetics community has this very -- in  
5 America at least -- has a very clear view that the  
6 proband is what it is and these other people, you know  
7 -- you know, there is like a magic glass wall that  
8 separates you from them and that protects them in a  
9 way.

10           So how do you deal with that? Well, it is not  
11 surprising to me that people are going berserk when you  
12 are starting to talk about, you know, including those  
13 people as part of human subjects. So Bernie's  
14 suggestion, I think, is a really helpful one and  
15 actually Steve and others have said this, too. Let's  
16 use a specific example of how we work through the  
17 regulations and how it applies because to be perfectly  
18 honest a number of people would like to use these very  
19 gray areas to say that the whole system has no merit  
20 and it is unusable.       So I find these gray areas the  
21 most useful to lay out and show -- see how cool the  
22 reds are because even in these gray areas it works.

23           So, Bill, I think a specific example maybe --

24           PROFESSOR CHARO: But what is -- can I ask  
25 what your position is on whether or not they should, in

1 fact, be treated as subjects?

2 DR. COX: Yes. So --

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: He takes the American view.

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. COX: I actually take an Asian view.

6 (Laughter.)

7 DR. COX: It is whatever -- look, the -- it is  
8 the view that I had on the tissue samples and  
9 everything else. It is the view Steve articulated,  
10 which is that you have individuals who are human  
11 research -- the view you have, Alta, that you have  
12 individuals that are research subjects but then you  
13 have associated data, the people themselves are not  
14 research participants but they are in a special class,  
15 that you have to consider them differently than the  
16 average man or woman on the street, period. They are  
17 not regulated under these laws, under these rules, but  
18 that --

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: What do you mean they are  
20 not regulated?

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: They are not covered --

22 DR. COX: They are not covered by these.

23 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Their interests are covered  
24 but you do not have to get consent.

25 DR. COX: Indeed. Okay. Indeed. So I am not

1 in favor of changing anything. I am just in favor of  
2 what Bernie specifically stated. Take the regs and use  
3 this as an example and show how they apply to it.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

5 Bette?

6 MS. KRAMER: I like those suggestions. It may  
7 call for more than one example just because there are  
8 so many different particular areas that are covered and  
9 I would hope that what we would do is we would draw  
10 this bright line about whose concerns are dealt with  
11 how. For instance, who is actually the subject that  
12 needs to be consented?

13 And then whose -- what other individual's  
14 concerns need to be dealt with through issues of  
15 confidentiality and then a particular area where it is  
16 troublesome is when they are doing research on mental  
17 conditions because -- so all of those issues. All of  
18 those issues or at least most of those issues are  
19 considered to be very stigmatizing so then it becomes  
20 all the more sensitive.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Thank you.

22 I think I really do sense consensus on this  
23 issue and it is very helpful, Bette. I am very  
24 grateful to you for raising this issue. It will, of  
25 course, impact directly on Recommendation 2.5 and the

1 stuff around it. I do not want to redraft that sitting  
2 here today but we may redraft it some time during the  
3 day. So it is very helpful to have had that discussion  
4 and we will get a chance to come back to it but I think  
5 we have a general sense of where we are.

6 I think we all agree that the people, these  
7 so-called secondary persons, have interests which have  
8 to be taken care of but they are not subjects in the  
9 sense of needing to be consented and so on and are not  
10 human participants in the way we define them here. So  
11 that has a number of implications for Recommendation  
12 2.5 and we will have to come back to that.

13 Sticking on the same issue, I am going to turn  
14 to Eric now on the same issue of -- that surrounds  
15 recommendations -- again I guess it certainly involves  
16 2.4. I think my recollection is that -- 2.5, excuse  
17 me. It is the same recommendation. The last line of  
18 that recommendation talks about the definition should  
19 not include "deceased individuals" and then it has --  
20 followed by two other categories. Namely embryos and  
21 fetal tissue there.

22 Those are obviously very sensitive issues  
23 which we really have not discussed in any detail here  
24 and obviously there are -- I do not have to tell  
25 anybody on this commission those are strong words and

1 the question -- but we do have to face and discuss as a  
2 commission how we want to deal with that and what is --  
3 do we want to sort of focus on that, do we want to put  
4 that aside for some other time? We just cannot let it  
5 pass and we certainly cannot leave it stay there as it  
6 is.

7           So I did talk, I guess, by phone or perhaps by  
8 e-mail, I cannot remember any longer, with a number of  
9 commissioners about that and Eric and I have discussed  
10 it and come up with a specific idea about how we might  
11 proceed but that is for the commission to decide. We  
12 just want to -- let me turn to Eric and see what one  
13 possibility is and then we will see if that seems  
14 suitable to other members of the commission or we want  
15 to go in another way all together.

16           DR. MESLIN: Right. Well, in the same spirit  
17 of the discussion you have just had, the text in your  
18 book is on page 42.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: Which chapter?

20           DR. MESLIN: Of Chapter 2 where there is a one  
21 paragraph statement that says "For purposes of federal  
22 regulations protecting research participants..."  
23 Chapter 2, page 42 "...we do not consider embryos or  
24 fetal tissue to be research participants." And it goes  
25 on to say that we continue to support previous

1 recommendations and refers to the stem cell report.

2           That statement sort of on reflection may not  
3 have captured what you want to say so there are a  
4 couple of ways of proceeding and just to lay out the  
5 ways of proceeding and you can declare these to be --  
6 both of these categories to be research involving human  
7 participants, which is -- would be very much at odds  
8 with what you have said before.

9           You could be completely silent on the topic of  
10 you could indicate that there is -- there are areas of  
11 special concern that are so crucial that the commission  
12 need not take a position on whether they are or are not  
13 but that you will not be taking a formal position.

14           Handing -- we are handing out to you a  
15 paragraph that we put together just a day or so ago,  
16 aided in some ways by some e-mail that Alta and Alex at  
17 least thought about or helped give us some thoughts  
18 about. We were even going to go so far as to have a  
19 conference call to think about some of this but  
20 ultimately did not do that.

21           Which has the following statement, "The report  
22 and the recommendations proposed apply only to research  
23 involving currently living individuals and, therefore,  
24 NBAC takes no position on whether embryos, fetal tissue  
25 or fetuses are research participants subject to the

1 regulations governing human research. This view is  
2 consistent with our previous position on the use of  
3 human embryonic stem cells and embryonic germ cells.  
4 In our view research involving fetuses and embryos  
5 raise particularly sensitive issues, applying this  
6 report's recommendations to such research situations  
7 might yield results that were not contemplated or  
8 intended by NBAC. We further note that additional  
9 protections against in the DHHS regulations pertaining  
10 to..." and then we give the actual title of Subpart B  
11 and then mention that revisions of Subpart B were  
12 intended to be published during the previous  
13 administration but are currently undergoing review.

14           Now that is just a suggestion for how to be  
15 specific about what you should say because certainly  
16 from, I will say my perspective, being silent on this  
17 is not a good strategy and clearly unless you want to  
18 carve out a special exception, which I do not think you  
19 do, your options are limited to something like this  
20 approach.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: Alta, and then Steve.

22           PROFESSOR CHARO: I think this comes close.  
23 There are things I would want to delete because I do  
24 not -- I think they kind of raise red flags without  
25 adding a lot and in some ways to just very slightly

1 change the tone here. And it relates to the way in  
2 which we also talk about this in Recommendation 2.5. I  
3 would like to once again suggest that we not try to  
4 define a human participant but instead simply define  
5 the -- simply state to whom these regulations apply and  
6 they apply to people who are exposed to manipulations,  
7 exposed to interactions, who provide data, whatever,  
8 and then we have a very clear statement that says  
9 cadavers, right. And then discusses what does or does  
10 not happen with cadavers.

11           And then for embryos and fetuses say these  
12 regulations do not apply to research on embryos and  
13 fetuses, and in the text, as you said here, deleting  
14 the thing about NBAC taking no position. If it is not  
15 taking a position, let's not say we are not taking -- I  
16 mean, it is just I think all we need to be saying is  
17 that research involving fetuses and embryos raises  
18 special issues that are not adequately handled by these  
19 recommendations. Therefore, these recs do not apply to  
20 them. A different set of rules should apply to them.

21           Some of those rules exist, some of them are in  
22 revision, and we are not tackling the question of what  
23 those rules should be in the future. It implicitly  
24 takes no position but by saying we take no position, I  
25 can guarantee you that that is interpreted as taking a

1 position.

2           The absence of endorsement of one position or  
3 another in this debate is interpreted as having taken a  
4 position of opposition to those who think that only one  
5 position can be sensible and those people exist on both  
6 sides. So there is absolutely no way to win if you are  
7 going to even mention the idea that there is an  
8 intrinsic status as a human subject or not on the part  
9 of embryos and fetuses. I think the only thing you can  
10 say is these recs do not apply, different rules have to  
11 be developed.

12           So I would delete from "And, therefore, NBAC  
13 takes no position." Delete it all the way to "1999b:  
14 Then in our view research involving fetuses and embryos  
15 raises particularly..." I would say special issues  
16 rather than sensitive, and then leave the rest for the  
17 text. And then 2.5 needs to be redrafted.

18           PROFESSOR CAPRON: I would second that with  
19 removal of all the first person plurals.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

21           PROFESSOR CAPRON: We need not say in our  
22 view. It is a statement.

23           PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

24           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Research involves special  
25 issues. Those are dealt with under Subpart B.

1           PROFESSOR CHARO:  And then additional instead  
2 of --

3           PROFESSOR CAPRON:  Et cetera.

4           PROFESSOR CHARO:  Yes.

5           PROFESSOR CAPRON:  I mean just simplification.  
6 I second it and would suggest that we table this until  
7 we have some alternative language in front of us.

8           DR. MESLIN:  And no mention to having taken a  
9 position about this issue in stem cell.

10           PROFESSOR CHARO:  See, I do not think we need  
11 to because this is about a general set of  
12 recommendations for human subjects research in the  
13 United States.  That report was premised on the  
14 existing regulations and it had to be based on --  
15 within the context of those regs -- what did the  
16 commission -- I exempt myself because I was recused --  
17 think could or could not be done, should or should not  
18 be done.  This report is different.  This is about what  
19 the new system should look like.

20           All we are saying is this report is about the  
21 general rules of a new system and it does not apply to  
22 certain special cases and one special case it does not  
23 apply to is embryos and another one is fetuses.

24           DR. SHAPIRO:  Bill, and then Steve.

25           MR. OLDAKER:  Alta, I understood you to say

1 that cadaver material would not be covered. Cadaver  
2 material would not be covered, right?

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, actually we need to  
4 talk about cadavers. It is a little --

5 MR. OLDAKER: Right.

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is the previous page.

8 MR. OLDAKER: Right.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Deceased individual.

10 DR. MESLIN: That is one page 41.

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: No, I mean we here at the  
12 table. Yes.

13 MR. OLDAKER: Intellectually it is difficult  
14 for me to discern the difference between cadavers and  
15 fetal material.

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, that is another  
17 problem here. It keeps talking about fetal tissue but  
18 it should be talking about fetuses, right.

19 MR. OLDAKER: Right.

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: And it is -- so it should be  
21 embryos or fetuses, not fetal tissue.

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It does say that.

23 PROFESSOR CHARO: It says fetal tissue --

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, but we cut that  
25 sentence.

1 PROFESSOR CHARO: Oh.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Research --

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: That was cut out completely.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- involving -- add human -  
6 - research involving human fetuses and embryos raise  
7 special issues.

8 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right. And in the 2.5 it  
9 should be embryos/fetuses, not embryos/fetal tissue.  
10 But that needs to be redrafted anyway.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. We may be back to this  
12 issue, Bill, because it is important.

13 MR. OLDAKER: I was pointing that out.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: It is an important issue.  
15 Steve?

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am 99 percent of the way  
17 there with you, Alta, okay.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: It is the one percent that  
19 separates all of us.

20 (Laughter.)

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Less than that.

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: Less than that.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MR. HOLTZMAN: And ten percent separates us  
25 from corn, isn't that right?

1 (Laughter.)

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: So I think part -- playing out  
3 your notion, some of the politics and rhetorics, on  
4 page 40 where we are talking about definition of human  
5 participant --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Did you say page 40?

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. I mean that is a  
8 subheader.

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: I think what you are saying is  
11 maybe what we ought to be -- I had a definition for  
12 purposes of these regs or whatever, just -- or even  
13 avoiding the word "definition." I take what you are  
14 saying -- I mean, it is a definition but you do not  
15 want it to have the sense of we are taking a position  
16 of what is and is not a person. I understand that.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Correct.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: I agree with that.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. And I also think that,  
21 you know, the deceased individuals -- I think we  
22 probably had in mind information about them more than  
23 actual work on a cadaver. Maybe we had both in mind  
24 but it seems to me that if we sort of break that one  
25 out, and I am not sure that I would use those special

1 concerns, I think distinct concerns, right, and that  
2 the sort of preamble to this is that we are dealing  
3 with human participants where things like informed  
4 consent, et cetera, are in play.

5           That is not to say that is now the only set of  
6 concerns we have as human beings in society. There are  
7 other concerns around things which are not human  
8 participants in the relevant sense. For example, bing,  
9 bing, bing, bing, all right, and that that -- now are  
10 we suggesting anything in the way of a framework to  
11 think about those?

12           I think we are suggesting not to impose this  
13 framework. We are affirmatively suggesting that.

14           DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

15           PROFESSOR CHARO: The research on cadavers is  
16 a genuinely interesting problem and I remember an  
17 exchange with Alex about this a number of meetings ago.  
18 It raises the same set of concerns as the one about  
19 the index subject and the third parties except for one  
20 crucial procedural detail that affects our discussions  
21 and it is the same procedural detail that came up in  
22 the HBM report.

23           Specifically it is this: When you are working  
24 with a proband and incidental information is revealed  
25 about third parties you are working with a proband.

1 You are, therefore, doing research with a proband and  
2 there is going to be some IRB review and, therefore,  
3 there is some moment at which people notice that you  
4 are getting third party information and can decide what  
5 to do with it.

6           In HBM, as with research on cadavers, the  
7 initial question was whether or not you were doing  
8 something that counts as research that has to go  
9 through review at all. If the answer is no then there  
10 is no external body that has a moment to say to the  
11 investigator have you thought about the effects on  
12 these third parties, they are not formal subjects but  
13 nonetheless you need to be thinking about their needs.  
14

15           In HBM we got out of that problem by calling  
16 it research and a key part of that was calling coded  
17 material identifiable so that it became part of the  
18 research endeavor and then we attempted to clear up the  
19 problem by having a rapid review of most to catch only  
20 the ones that needed it.

21           The question is do we take the same approach  
22 with cadavers or not? I am not in favor of doing that  
23 with cadavers because of the vast amount of material  
24 that throws no information on currently living people  
25 as opposed to the HBM where we were only talking about

1 --

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: You just included archaeology  
3 as well when you did that.

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: That is exactly my point.  
5 In the Discover magazine they had this really cool  
6 thing about an Egyptian mummy where it turned out they  
7 found the world's first prosthesis, you know, and I  
8 would hate to think that before they could have  
9 actually started working with this mummy they would  
10 have to go through an IRB. It seems superfluous.

11 But I think that we need to address this and  
12 acknowledge that there is now going to be a situation  
13 where there has to simply be a more generalized call  
14 for all people engaged in research to recognize when  
15 their work incidently throws light on third parties  
16 even if their research is not destined for external  
17 review.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Actually I think Achantabin  
19 (phonetic) gave consent to that research and it has  
20 been found --

21 (Laughter.)

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, that is right. He found a  
23 signed form.

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is right.

25 (Laughter.)

1 DR. SHAPIRO: I think this discussion on the  
2 question of cadavers, I think, again brings us to the  
3 same frontier, so to speak, as our previous discussion  
4 did. That is there -- it is really in a situation  
5 where you want to encourage people to think about these  
6 things but you do not want to carry in all the entire  
7 paraphernalia just because -- well, I do not want to  
8 repeat this -- that go automatically to but you do want  
9 to put some obligations somewhere for people to think  
10 through and to reach some kind of sense -- there is a  
11 lot of frontiers like that as we go through this and we  
12 cannot expect to eliminate those difficult areas.

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: Harold, you know, as I think  
14 about, Alta, what you were just saying, in the previous  
15 report all we had was the IRB.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

17 MR. HOLTZMAN: But if you take this in sum, we  
18 are talking about certification of researchers. Now  
19 granted some of these researchers would not get  
20 certification, I hear that, but it is a general call to  
21 people who are engaged in research or things that look  
22 and smell like human subjects research albeit not being  
23 human subjects research to be cognizant of this.

24 PROFESSOR CHARO: You could call for people  
25 who work with cadaver material to be certified and it

1 means they do not have to go an IRB. I do not know if  
2 you want to do it but you could say it.

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Remember one other use of  
4 cadavers that has been used, and I think the department  
5 has now abandoned this but they may still be doing  
6 that, is the Department of Transportation using corpses  
7 in crash studies and that is cadaver material in the  
8 form of a cadaver.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: We cannot get around that.

10 (Laughter.)

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: But it is an example of  
12 something where they were always very insistent this  
13 was not a human subject and yet I think to the members  
14 of the public and to an IRB you might say that is true  
15 but there are considerations about the way that is done  
16 and with whose knowledge and consent it was done that  
17 still need to be taken into account even though it is  
18 not a human subject.

19 DR. SPEERS: And you may recall from the  
20 testimony from the person from General Motors who said  
21 the Department of Transportation did not consider  
22 cadavers human subjects but, in fact, they did and  
23 reviewed all research involving cadavers. So we have  
24 exactly that situation.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

1 DR. LO: It strikes me that this is another  
2 one of those difficult cases in Steve's term that  
3 really can illustrate how these recommendations might  
4 work out. I mean, I think we should just say up front  
5 there is a tension here between having regulations that  
6 cover everything and making the regulations so complex  
7 that they are unwieldy and that we recognize there are  
8 problems here and that nothing is to stop people from  
9 doing more than the bare regulations.

10 People can send it to the IRB voluntarily.  
11 People can have educational programs even though they  
12 are technically not required. And that good practices  
13 should take into account sort of considerations other  
14 than is it research and do you have to get consent in  
15 terms of protecting sort of decency and interest of  
16 people even if they are not your research subjects.

17 We probably should allude to Native America  
18 concerns about studying, you know, cadavers and other  
19 artifacts as being -- even if you do not identify the  
20 individual that may be offensive, I just think we have  
21 to say that these are concerns and that people can take  
22 steps to try and make sure these are resolved without  
23 unnecessarily having to make a specific recommendation  
24 on it.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: David?

1 DR. COX: Bernie, you just triggered  
2 something, though, in me, which again comes to the  
3 point of being really clear what is -- what the  
4 regulations apply to and what they do not. Because one  
5 of the things that is going on now is that -- I have  
6 seen this happen numerous times. Even though everyone  
7 acknowledges that a particular case is not covered by  
8 the regs that an institution says, nevertheless, I want  
9 you to put this through the IRB just to be safe. Now  
10 that is crap because what it does it is saying -- so do  
11 it anyway because I am not sure that somebody is not  
12 going to give us trouble about it so we are going to  
13 put it through the IRB.

14 So I think that that is exactly what we want  
15 to not have happen, is make it really clear what it is  
16 that the regs are applying to but point out that you  
17 can be ethical about having to have the IRB tell you it  
18 is okay.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Two people want to speak, Bernie  
20 and then Alex.

21 DR. LO: Yes, just to respond to that. I  
22 think it is very useful, David, and I would say let's  
23 be clear that we are not suggesting people do it for  
24 defensive purposes.

25 DR. COX: Indeed.

1 DR. LO: But to say, look, you guys in the IRB  
2 have thought a lot about harms, risks, minimizing  
3 harms, help us think this through not because we are  
4 afraid that we need some cover but that we just want to  
5 make sure that we have done a good job.

6 DR. COX: And I am happy with that but to also  
7 give another option, which is you can sort of sit in  
8 the shower and talk with your other colleagues to  
9 figure this out and it does not have to be the IRB's  
10 blessing.

11 DR. LO: And there can be professional  
12 guidelines, all kinds of things.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, David, I think there  
15 is a developing tension here around what we are up to  
16 because in the end we still buy in to the  
17 institutionally disbursed basis of research oversight  
18 and we say we are not here as regulators, we are not  
19 here drafting the rules. We may give illustrations and  
20 I fully agree that we can say to people there are a lot  
21 of ways that you can vet something ethically without  
22 going to the IRB.

23 But if an institution in this disbursed system  
24 says we believe that out of perhaps an excess of  
25 caution, not regulatory fear but an excess of caution,

1 we think a more formal process of having this vetted is  
2 desirable. I take it that we should say nothing  
3 against that. I mean, the whole idea that it is --  
4 you have an internal issue at Stanford if the higher  
5 ups are telling you take this to the IRB and you say,  
6 "The rules do not say it has to be," and they say,  
7 "Take it through the IRB." And you may feel that is  
8 unwise but that is Stanford's mistake. It is not  
9 OHRP's mistake and it is not our mistake from your  
10 point of view it seems to me.

11 I just want to be clear that we cannot have a  
12 report which we were aiming towards a few minutes ago  
13 of saying we are giving the principles, we are looking  
14 at the goals, this is a more ethical system if people  
15 can get there, one which is to give the public more  
16 assurance, and that part of that is that IRBs and  
17 institutions are going to have to use their judgment to  
18 apply this. We cannot say that and then say it would  
19 be wrong for an institution.

20 DR. COX: Not wrong, Alex. Just give them  
21 another option because I can assure you if these  
22 institutions realize that there was a viable option  
23 other than covering themselves by going through the  
24 IRB, they would not have you go through the IRB.

25 Now I think in many cases --

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON: But it is not -- I mean, it  
2 is an option that exists every morning when you wake  
3 up, which is that you can talk to other people about  
4 your work and say, "I am troubled about this. Am I  
5 doing a good thing or not?" You do not -- it is no  
6 more or less an option whether or not our report  
7 exists.

8           DR. COX: What is happening in my view, the  
9 fundamental reason why the system is broken is because  
10 people abrogate any personal responsibility of figuring  
11 out what the rules are so what happens is everything  
12 gets reviewed so you do not have to think about it.  
13 And I am not saying that if people say this is one case  
14 that we want to be more careful about and so we are  
15 going to review it, I am happy with that. That is not  
16 what is in the aggregate going on.

17           What is going on are people not thinking about  
18 it at all and so --

19           DR. SHAPIRO: I think the -- you are both  
20 right. That is we do want to encourage people at all  
21 levels to think about it. That is what is behind the  
22 education issue. That is what is behind certification  
23 and accreditation that we will get to discuss but I  
24 think Alex is also right that we should not be in a  
25 position of telling institutions --

1 DR. COX: Not to do something.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: -- not to do something which  
3 they believe to be in their best interest for whatever  
4 set of reasons.

5 DR. COX: Right.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: There may be legal reasons which  
7 we are not even thinking about --

8 DR. COX: I agree.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: -- which might be driving them  
10 in that direction. And so that is part of  
11 decentralization, you just have to buy into it. If you  
12 buy one part, you get the other part. And so -- an  
13 that is a tension which often gets projected on to the  
14 rules and regulations which really should be projected  
15 on to the institution's own sense of what it needs to  
16 do and the burden is carried by this instead of where  
17 it really belongs, namely in the general counsel's  
18 office or somewhere else.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Or the president's office.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: The president's office even.  
21 Nobody thinks the president is responsible for  
22 anything.

23 (Laughter.)

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve? I am sorry.

25 MR. HOLTZMAN: This is a totally different

1 subject. Just pragmatically, effectively what we are  
2 doing is an issues identification list today and  
3 talking about --

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- aside from the first issue  
6 we talked about, about a new report.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: It would be very helpful, I  
9 think, at least for me, is as new text is generated in  
10 the next version that we actually say here was issue  
11 one, all right, this is where it is specifically  
12 addressed in the text in terms of deletions and  
13 additions so that one is not confronted with having to  
14 go back and read the whole thing to find them.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: You are not the only one for  
16 whom this would be helpful.

17 (Laughter.)

18 DR. SHAPIRO: There is at least two of us and  
19 maybe more.

20 Okay. I think that is very helpful. Let me  
21 raise one more issue and then -- which does deal with  
22 some of the recommendations here and we will come back  
23 to it in a more detailed way when we go through those.

24 And that is -- well, it is in some sense the most  
25 general issue that -- one of the more general issues

1 that Bernie raised in his e-mail. Namely are we  
2 generating more regulation, more bureaucracy to put it  
3 in a pejorative form than is worth it or without any  
4 getting additional protections. I think I am  
5 exaggerating what you said, Bernie, but you raised that  
6 issue a number of times.

7           And I am particularly -- of course, we ought  
8 to be sensitive to it. Bernie makes a number of very  
9 helpful recommendations about where in the text we  
10 could indicate that -- however people may evaluate our  
11 recommendations, our intentions were of a certain kind,  
12 and those are very helpful and obviously we will  
13 incorporate them into that.

14           But I wanted to ask a question about the  
15 establishment of NOHRO. Okay. The National whatever -  
16 - I can never remember what all those initials stand  
17 for, the National Office of Human Research Oversight,  
18 NOHRO.

19           Let me just tell you how I think about it.  
20 One of the -- in relationship to that issue. That is  
21 are we just establishing another mini-bureaucracy which  
22 will pursue its own interests rather than the interests  
23 that we are concerned about, mainly helping us all do  
24 better in the area of human subject protections. And  
25 that can certainly happen. Any time you establish an

1 institution it may lose its way and so there is  
2 obviously a potential danger that even if it were acted  
3 on positively that it would not function in the way  
4 that we had hoped. And obviously we have to  
5 recognize that and that is just a matter of speculation  
6 as to whether it would or would not work that way.

7 But I wanted to share with you at least what  
8 had been on my mind as I have heard this discussion of  
9 NOHRO and see if anybody else either has this same idea  
10 in mind or it is way out in left field or what. If I  
11 had to answer the question on day one when this gets  
12 established and we now have a new system, if it should  
13 be established as we indicate here, would things be  
14 easier and better? I would say no. On day one things  
15 would not be easier and better. Quite aside from the  
16 transitions there is a lot of learning to go on and so  
17 on.

18 And so my support for it had been based on the  
19 fact that -- of a dynamic that would get established  
20 over time, that as it developed ideas and as it  
21 developed guidance, and as it gave -- it sort of give  
22 greater and greater power to local IRBs over time, as  
23 issues were understood and so on, that, in fact, it is  
24 that dynamic that creates the better system, at least a  
25 chance to create a better system over time as opposed

1 to what would happen on day one.

2           And so as I look through the material we had  
3 on that in light of the comments that were made in  
4 those regards, it seems to me that if that is a viable  
5 way to think about it, that is really not talked about  
6 virtually -- it is talked about but not in a way that  
7 really comes across. I mean, I think you can find all  
8 this in the report but again I come back to on day one  
9 is it going to be better.

10           No, it will not be better on day one. It will  
11 be worse on day one but, hopefully, that would be a  
12 short transition period.

13           But is that kind of thinking consistent with  
14 what you all have in mind or is it just my thoughts?  
15 Bill and Alex?

16           MR. OLDAKER: That kind of thinking is  
17 basically where I was. I think right now the system is  
18 very confusing. People have a hard time figuring out  
19 where they are covered, what is covered, and I think  
20 that by making it simpler instead of having a number of  
21 different agencies speaking, having only one voice, I  
22 think is one of the important things here.

23           So I would say that, you know, look, there are  
24 always going to be people that criticize anything that  
25 is done that dramatically changes from the past. I

1 mean, that -- in anything I have ever been involved in,  
2 any time you change something there are a number of  
3 critics who just do not want the change to occur for  
4 any number of reasons.

5           But I think that -- I disagree with you a  
6 little bit on this, Harold, that I think that by  
7 placing the responsibility at one point and giving  
8 certain individuals responsibility for it, it is better  
9 off on day one because at least you know as the person  
10 who has an interest in it where the point is that you  
11 have to go to make the determination and,  
12 theoretically, you can get an answer.

13           So I think that I would argue that that would  
14 make it better on day one. I realize there would be a  
15 number of things to work out but -- so, you know, I  
16 look at it a little differently but, yes, there is  
17 always going to be some confusion when those things  
18 happen.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: I take the point. I have a  
20 number of people who want to -- Bernie, Alex and Steve.

21           Bernie?

22           DR. LO: I thought Alex was next.

23           PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is okay.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: I do not always get the order  
25 exactly right.

1 (Laughter.)

2 DR. LO: I think that is helpful, Harold, and  
3 I would go back to the discussion we started with about  
4 trying to make a distinction between the problems and  
5 goals we aspire to and the sort of procedures  
6 institutions were suggesting to achieve those goals and  
7 resolve those problems. I think if we can state that  
8 we think there should be simplicity, consistency from  
9 one agency to agency, accountability in Bill's terms,  
10 that is fine.

11 I think people can agree with that and still  
12 have very grave disagreements over a centralized  
13 agency. My daughter is learning how to read and write  
14 and she somehow has thought that the neatest thing in  
15 the world is to be able to spell out a sentence that  
16 says, "I'm allergic to broccoli and vegetables."

17 There are people now who are allergic to  
18 bureaucracy. Without even thinking about what is the  
19 bureaucracy for, is it needed, what are its benefits  
20 and risks, they say, "Big government, sounds terrible,  
21 I am against it. The people who thought it up are  
22 lunatics."

23 So I think given that concern or that position  
24 I would want to be very careful that our perspectives  
25 on what the problems are and what the goals you should

1 aspire to do not get rejected out of hand just because  
2 people heard a few key words and then throw out  
3 everything worth saying. You know, I think you could  
4 make the other argument that OHRP has demonstrated some  
5 of the problems with the bureaucracy.

6           I mean, the way they handled the requirement  
7 for education of researchers, many people in  
8 universities think was a fiasco. You scared everybody  
9 trying to get themselves certified by October 1. It  
10 turns out, you know, they did not really mean everybody  
11 but they did not think it through.

12           Bette's example is another example of people  
13 saying, "You know, what are these guys doing? They all  
14 of a sudden now have power, control. They are under  
15 staffed and they do not understand the issues. They  
16 are not listening to us and just saying this is the way  
17 we are going to do it."

18           Another approach is to say let's try things  
19 out, NBAC has highlighted some issues, consensus will  
20 start to emerge, and once standards, guidelines,  
21 agreement emerges, then it is a lot easier to sort of  
22 build a bureaucracy because we have agreement on the  
23 standards. Some of the public comments, I think, very  
24 -- were very concerned about setting up a bureaucracy  
25 in the absence of agreement on the standards so at

1 least it is a viable position to say you may get that  
2 office eventually but let's wait until there is a  
3 little more agreement as to how to do it, how not to do  
4 it, rather than to sort of give them a lot of scope for  
5 doing what may be good but what very well may be bad as  
6 well.

7           So I just have been concerned about our  
8 setting off red flags and then people stopping to  
9 listen to what we have to say.

10           DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

11           PROFESSOR CAPRON: As a general prefatory  
12 comment I am concerned in our looking at our report and  
13 the comments we get on it to realize that the voices we  
14 are going to hear the most loudly from are people with  
15 a vested interest in the way the system looks now and  
16 those who have particular complaints with OHRP or OPRR  
17 in the past.

18           And I think our obligations to the public  
19 include a lot of people looking -- being concerned  
20 about a lot of people who are not well organized and  
21 they are particularly people who would be exemplified  
22 by some of the people who have been hurt by research in  
23 the past.

24           If we want to respond to that I agree with  
25 Bernie's thrust that what we said at the beginning of

1 the morning means that what we want to say is what  
2 objectives the system should serve and in addition to  
3 the adjectives that he applied, I think clarity and  
4 some form of responsiveness or flexibility is  
5 desirable. I happen to believe, Harold, that the  
6 system we have now grew out of what was basically an  
7 extension of the contract office, the research grants  
8 office at NIH and that is why we had the assurance  
9 system and everything else about it.

10           We are already saying vis-a-vis that that an  
11 accreditation model makes more sense than the assurance  
12 because the assurance is kind of negotiated at one  
13 point and then you do not really know what is going on.  
14

15           But also at the national level we were  
16 concerned both about the lack of true authority in  
17 OPRR, these are government-wide things, and its undue  
18 connectedness to that research grant process in the  
19 sense of being attached to people who wanted to have  
20 research done as opposed to saying, well, there are  
21 other interests here that have to be protected.

22           And it seems to me that one can well argue  
23 that from the viewpoint both of the public and of  
24 researchers that an office which is clearly authorized  
25 to respond as things develop, and it does not take ten

1 years to get a change in the Common Rule because it is  
2 this ridiculous process in which nobody really has the  
3 authority to push forward and it sort of depends upon  
4 getting the right moment where you have the assistant  
5 secretaries of 20 departments and agencies ready to get  
6 their bosses to sign on to something.

7           It is a system which I would agree with Bill  
8 from day one should be better. I mean despite the  
9 transition. But I also agree with Bernie, we do not  
10 have to say the office has to look just like this or it  
11 has to be called the National Office of Human Research  
12 Oversight, whatever.

13           It does have to have certain -- it does have  
14 to serve certain goals and I think those are goals  
15 which even a person who has some allergy to government  
16 bureaucracy would realize are goals that they would  
17 endorse and are less bureaucratic and less cumbersome  
18 and more responsive and more accountable than the  
19 present system.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

21           MR. HOLTZMAN: If one lays out this with  
22 things that you wish to accomplish with any system of  
23 regulation and then say who is going to do it and what  
24 is going to be best accomplished from central versus  
25 local, you really only have a bureaucracy if you will

1 if you have got duplication after there is agreement on  
2 what needs to be accomplished.

3           So as I am sitting and listening to this, all  
4 of the reasons for centralization that we go into, I  
5 think, push for a central office but I find myself as I  
6 am thinking from my side, which is less about OHRP but  
7 more about FDA, are we clear if we had the central  
8 office tomorrow about what is FDA's responsibility  
9 versus what is this new office's responsibility.

10           So here is the tick list of everything that  
11 needs to be accomplished. Did we end up with any  
12 duplication? For me, the sponsor, is it clear to me  
13 who I have to deal with? And that is kind of a  
14 litmus test I would subject it to about whether it is a  
15 problem or not on day one. Okay. And I had not really  
16 thought that through sufficiently because I have been  
17 trying to be inhabiting more the NIH side of the house  
18 in listening to it.

19           So for those of you who are much more  
20 sophisticated about that, could you go through that  
21 test on this stuff? Is it really clear? I mean, the  
22 certification and all that? That is clear. That all  
23 goes to IRBs, right, but what about the other things?

24           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Accreditations.

25           MR. HOLTZMAN: What?

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON:  Accreditations you mean?

2           MR. HOLTZMAN:  Yes, accreditation,  
3 certification.  What is the continuing role?

4           PROFESSOR CAPRON:  FDA and NIH have already  
5 indicated, I think, that they are going to coordinate  
6 on that.

7           MR. HOLTZMAN:  Yes.  I am just saying take our  
8 system that we are recommending.  Is it clear what are  
9 the roles and responsibilities of the -- of an OHRP  
10 that continues to exist, an FDA that continues to exist  
11 relative to the roles and responsibilities of NOHRO.

12           DR. SHAPIRO:  Marjorie?

13           DR. SPEERS:  Could I give just a quick answer?  
14 I will give you just a quick answer of how I think  
15 that would work and to think of it in terms of -- if  
16 you think in terms of the FDA regulations, FDA has  
17 specific regulations that deal with drugs and  
18 biological products and medical devices.  And then they  
19 have a separate set of regulations that deal with IRBs  
20 and human subjects protection.

21           MR. HOLTZMAN:  Right.

22           DR. SPEERS:  So a simple answer, a way to  
23 think about it, as I would see it, would be that FDA  
24 continues to regulate the products, the drugs and the  
25 medical devices.

1 MR. HOLTZMAN: Focuses on safety and efficacy  
2 and not on the human subjects protection.

3 DR. SPEERS: Exactly. The human subjects.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: Now were you saying the same  
5 thing about OHRP?

6 DR. SPEERS: No. We are not exactly.

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: No.

8 DR. SPEERS: Right. Because the roles are  
9 different.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right. So what is the  
11 continued -- in that model you said there is a distinct  
12 set of responsibilities for which the FDA should  
13 continue to function and all that human subjects stuff  
14 NOHRO has got it. All right. What is OHRP doing since  
15 it ain't got the efficacy --

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is implementing within  
17 the department.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: What does it mean to implement  
19 within the department?

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, at the very least the  
21 researchers within the department have to have  
22 understanding of and implement correctly. They are  
23 going to have IRBs throughout their system that are in-  
24 house IRBs, the same way VA will. I mean, all these --

25 MR. HOLTZMAN: So intramural research.

1 DR. SPEERS: That would be one. I think that  
2 would be one piece of it but each of those federal  
3 agencies has a huge extramural program and so again  
4 what those departments need to deal with is the  
5 oversight system as it relates to managing the  
6 expenditure of those funds, which they do now through  
7 their grant management programs or their contract  
8 programs.

9 I mean, that is the biggest role that I see  
10 the federal agencies would have on the extramural side,  
11 which is equivalent in a sense -- it is equivalent to  
12 the way NIH or CDC would interface with OHRP now. They  
13 will still have to continue to do that.

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am confused now by that  
15 answer so I can ask a follow-up to Steve's? We are  
16 advocating for decentralized authority as it currently  
17 exists at the level of local bodies and the  
18 investigators and the bodies are all accredited and  
19 educated up the wazoo. Everybody is doing their job.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: That is a good phrase to use.

21 (Laughter.)

22 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I wish you would not get  
23 technical on us.

24 (Laughter.)

25 DR. COX: That is when you know you have done

1 it.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: That is right.

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: As part of the process of  
4 managing their grants and their contracts, the grants  
5 and contracts office always audit for compliance with  
6 any condition upon the grant. So whether it is that  
7 you actually filed, you know, your report on time or it  
8 is that you actually got the local IRB sign off that  
9 you said you would get, that is just part of the  
10 routine audit process to make sure that all of the  
11 usual rules have been followed.

12 So what is the extramural role again of OHRP  
13 and all these other equivalent offices in the  
14 respective departments and agencies?

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: Given that you have given to  
16 NOHRO review, audit, et cetera, et cetera, of those --

17 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, you have given to  
18 NOHRO guidance, education, facilitation --

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And making of the -- and  
20 promulgation of the --

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: And promulgation of new regs  
22 so what exactly are these internal offices supposed to  
23 be doing?

24 MR. HOLTZMAN: Who has enforcement for  
25 example?

1 DR. SPEERS: I think what we have done is we  
2 have said that NOHRO would be able to delegate and  
3 should delegate responsibilities, some of the  
4 responsibilities to the federal agencies. So NOHRO  
5 develops the regulations, puts forward regulations, and  
6 then the various departments have to carry out those  
7 regulations and for their extramural programs because  
8 extramural programs do vary across the federal  
9 agencies, they have to then interpret and implement  
10 those regulations as they would apply to their  
11 extramural program.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: So if I am NIH and I give a  
13 grant, I can look to NOHRO to say grantee, here are the  
14 regulations, NOHRO has said this institution has an  
15 accredited IRB, and all the certification of its  
16 investigators and so forth is in order. Now this  
17 particular investigator I have given the money to does  
18 not get consent from people. He forges forms.

19 That is now my agency's own implementation of  
20 our grant and if we are going to investigate that, we  
21 have got a report from somebody at the school that  
22 these forms are being forged, and we go in and look at  
23 that, we pull the grant and we discipline that person.  
24 That is not NOHRO, right? Is that what you are  
25 saying?

1 DR. SPEERS: Yes. I mean, what we said with  
2 respect to enforcement was that NOHRO would become  
3 involved with serious violations or repeated offenders  
4 but that the agencies could deal with -- would be the  
5 front line or the first line to deal with issues of  
6 noncompliance.

7 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am sorry. But I could  
8 have exactly the same protocol having to do with survey  
9 research, both qualitative and quantitative, on  
10 personal behaviors associated with health promotion and  
11 degradation, right. You could do it. You know, you  
12 are looking at people with regard to their -- let's use  
13 the addiction model again like smoking and so you could  
14 have exactly the same protocol where your grant comes  
15 from NCI because it is a cancer-related thing or you  
16 are getting it from NIAID -- you are getting -- which  
17 agency does the addiction research, NIAID?

18 DR. SPEERS: NIDA?

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: NIDA, sorry. It is NIDA.  
20 So you could be getting the money from NIDA. You could  
21 be getting the money from NSF perhaps. What I had  
22 assumed was one of our goals was that it does not  
23 matter where you got the money. How you do it, what is  
24 acceptable, what is not acceptable will not change  
25 based on here you got the money. And that when you are

1 an investigator putting together the protocol and you  
2 are a review board looking at the work and signing off  
3 on it that you do not have to pay attention to the name  
4 of the sponsor, the rules are not changing on you.

5 Will we be accomplishing that with what you  
6 are outlining?

7 DR. COX: But, Alta, interestingly, this is  
8 exactly the issue of your individual institutions or  
9 your individual sponsors may for their own purposes,  
10 you know, have you do certain things in a framework --

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, at the institutional  
12 level. Yes, and that -- we cannot do anything about  
13 that.

14 DR. COX: And, also, at the granting level  
15 agency, too. So that does not mean that the rules have  
16 changed. It is how people are applying those rules.

17 PROFESSOR CHARO: No, see, that is exactly  
18 what I am worried about. I do not want them applying  
19 them differently. I do not want to have to -- if I am  
20 sitting on a board where my goal is to help  
21 investigators figure out what is acceptable and what is  
22 unacceptable, I do not want to have start becoming an  
23 expert in the internal politics of NIDA versus NSF.

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That was the whole reason  
25 for the Common Rule because when the President's

1 Commission looked at this it was worse than what Alta  
2 described. The underlying regulations differed so if  
3 you were submitting to each of those three agencies,  
4 what you had to say in your grant application could  
5 differ because they had small and insignificant but  
6 nevertheless RSAL differences you had to take into  
7 account. And the idea of the Common Rule was there  
8 would only be one rule.

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: I understand.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And what you are saying is  
11 doesn't that -- shouldn't that be an actual application  
12 rather than just on the regulatory --

13 PROFESSOR CHARO: If the interpretations are  
14 going to vary dramatically enough that I have still got  
15 to worry about this then I do not think we have  
16 accomplished the central purpose here, which is to  
17 facilitate research while maintaining an ethical  
18 grounding for it. Instead what we have done is we have  
19 created obstacles to research without necessarily  
20 increasing the degree to which humans are actually  
21 protected.

22 DR. SPEERS: Let me give a --

23 DR. SHAPIRO: Marjorie and then Trish?

24 DR. SPEERS: Let me give a --

25 DR. SHAPIRO: And nobody interrupt.

1 DR. SPEERS: Okay. Let me just give an  
2 example because I am talking about something that is  
3 very nut and bolt from a federal agency perspective.  
4 The -- for example, one of the requirements might be  
5 for extramural research, which it is now, which is no  
6 research funding may be spent until the IRB has  
7 approved the project and all the other necessary  
8 protections are in place. Okay.

9 Now if your funding mechanism is a grant that  
10 -- an R01 grant then you proceed in one way. You being  
11 the investigator or the institution and the federal  
12 agency. You proceed in one particular way and you are  
13 all familiar, I am assuming, with the NIH model of the  
14 peer review process and having everything in up front  
15 before the research begins.

16 But let's say that instead of a grant what is  
17 given is a cooperative agreement and that the first  
18 phase of that cooperative agreement is going to be one  
19 year of planning. So the first year of funding is one  
20 year of planning. And then the research is going to  
21 begin in the second year. The second year of funding.

22

23 So the same rule applies, the general rule of  
24 no research dollars may be spent until everything is in  
25 place, but the critical difference for those in the

1 field is when do you get IRB approval. Do you do it in  
2 the grant mode of have it up front or do you get it in  
3 the second year when you know what you are going to do?  
4

5           And that -- that is a very nut and bolt  
6 example but that is the kind of issue that is very  
7 bothersome and burdensome in the system now because  
8 that kind of flexibility does not exist. I mean, I  
9 would agree with you that the ethical principles should  
10 be common across all the agencies and should be  
11 followed consistently but there are these kinds of  
12 issues, very practical issues that I think has to vary  
13 in order to make the system work because the agencies  
14 conduct their business differently.

15           DR. DUMAS: It seems to me that if the  
16 principles, the rules, the regulations were general  
17 enough it would allow for that and I think one of the  
18 things that has been of concern is that we do not make  
19 them so specific that they are -- that flexibility is  
20 not there.

21           See, I see this over arching structure as -- I  
22 see the various agencies as working in a subsidiary  
23 relationship to this over arching structure. They have  
24 the responsibility to conform with the general  
25 principles and rules but they should have some

1 flexibility to adapt them to their particular programs  
2 and I think the statement of the regulations should be  
3 such -- and many of them are -- so that it does leave  
4 that openness for people to adapt to their programs  
5 without violating the basic principle.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: I probably should not be  
7 speaking on this because I do not understand all the  
8 details of who orders who to do what in the various  
9 federal agencies but I think we are up against -- there  
10 is a limit to how far we can go insisting on  
11 commonality because of just the way the --

12 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: That is right.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: -- both the politics and the  
14 administration of the federal government are organized,  
15 and these compartmental lines reporting to different  
16 congressional committees and so on, does leave a degree  
17 of flexibility in departments which they are free to  
18 impose if they wish to. So I think we -- there are  
19 some limits on any recommendation we or anyone else can  
20 make that would really force everyone to do exactly the  
21 same thing in like circumstances.

22 And what we have to hope for here, it seems to  
23 me, is that NOHRO or whoever else it is lays down  
24 principles which they would all find acceptable but its  
25 implementations may, in fact, be somewhat different and

1 may not eliminate all the frustrations you talked  
2 about. I think it is -- you know, I do not know how we  
3 can get to that, frankly.

4           And the big issue about regardless of funding  
5 that we are dealing with here, of course, is an  
6 additional one to the one that you recommend, that is  
7 whether privately funded research ought to come in  
8 here. That is the big change we are making there if  
9 anything should happen here.

10           The other is a significant ongoing problem and  
11 I agree with you but I think there is a limit to how  
12 far, if I understand the way the government works, that  
13 we can eliminate this.

14           Now this planning example which I had thought  
15 about, the one that Marjorie just talked about, you  
16 know, could be handled in various ways. That is in the  
17 planning phase you do not -- you are not involved in  
18 the human subjects research yet. And so there is no  
19 reason to get an IRB review and there is no reason why  
20 the -- in my view why the federal government should  
21 hold up funding for the planning research pending IRB  
22 review because it is not yet human subjects or human  
23 participants, whatever word we are going to use here.

24           But, look, let's -- we have covered quite a  
25 few issues here.

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Trish?

2           DR. SHAPIRO: Trish, yes, you are the one that  
3 has been waiting.

4           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: No, it is all right.

5           DR. SHAPIRO: We have exhausted you by our  
6 impertinence. Thank you.

7           I think it is a good time for a break. Let's  
8 reassemble at 11:00 o'clock.

9           (Whereupon, at 10:43 a.m., a break was taken.)

10          DR. SHAPIRO: We have two important items on  
11 our schedule here. One is lunch.

12          PROFESSOR CAPRON: There is public comment.

13          DR. SHAPIRO: And one is public comments.  
14 Public comments is scheduled for 1:30, which means in -  
15 - with -- just out of respect for those who might want  
16 to give us public comments, I really want us all to be  
17 back here at 1:30 and lunch -- Eric will make some  
18 announcements. There are some places within a block or  
19 two where we can choose to have lunch and I will ask  
20 Eric to make that announcement just before lunch but  
21 that means we will adjourn promptly at 12:00 so that we  
22 allow enough time and all of us can be back here at  
23 1:30.

24          Well, I thought that we would now proceed more  
25 specifically with the report itself that is in front of

1 us.

2 Excuse me, Trish.

3 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: I did not want you to  
4 forget me.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I will not forget you. Is there  
6 an issue you would like to raise? A specific issue?

7 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Yes.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Right, I did not know whether  
9 you still wanted to speak at all but, fine, we will  
10 turn -- our first order of business will be to turn to  
11 Trish and see what issue is on her mind that she would  
12 like to share with us.

13 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: It is not a new -- can you  
14 hear me? I cannot tell if this is on.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: If you talk closer. I think you  
16 need to speak --

17 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Yes, you can hear me?

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right.

19 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Okay. I just wanted to --  
20 it is not a new issue.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: That is all right.

22 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: But I realize as I hear  
23 the -- part of the discussion that was going on that we  
24 were forgetting something that Bernie said that I  
25 thought was very important and that the

1 recommendations, that by doing our little preamble or  
2 vision, we are going to set forth the goals, and that  
3 will enable us in the main report not to make this more  
4 suggestions of how people do this, and not get quite so  
5 bogged down in all of the details of how it should be  
6 done. That is all.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, fine. We are going to go  
8 through the report now.

9 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Thank you.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Chapter by chapter. Hopefully,  
11 keeping our -- well, when we get to the actual  
12 recommendations that are in these chapters there may be  
13 very specific ideas. For example, Alta mentioned  
14 before something with respect to 2.5 and other issues  
15 may come up.

16 So as we go through these chapters I am going  
17 to turn almost immediately to Chapter 1 and ask for any  
18 observations people have. It really would be helpful  
19 if as you think about the observations you might have  
20 that you distinguish between those that I might call  
21 issues of tone and characteristics which you would like  
22 us to address, which we certainly can address but we  
23 ought not to address those in detail here. We cannot  
24 do that kind of writing here but those observations may  
25 be extremely important and so I certainly want to keep

1 track of them. So as we write this we can address  
2 those.

3 And then there are specific issues, the nature  
4 of the recommendation is right or wrong or what you  
5 said here is right or wrong, I want an answer to that.  
6 And so as you make your comments if you could identify  
7 what it is that you are interested along those kinds of  
8 characteristics, it would help us know whether we can  
9 just accept the observation and agree that it shall be  
10 reflected as best we can in the next draft of the  
11 report or whether it really is a specific issue which  
12 you think we really have to focus on in a quite  
13 different way. That would be helpful.

14 And while there are many, many ways to go  
15 through this document -- indeed, we discussed a number  
16 of matters that are only focused on Chapter 2 or  
17 essentially focused on Chapter 2 this morning already,  
18 we could begin with Chapter 2 but just in terms of  
19 trying to get some things going and doing it  
20 systematically, I am going to ask for any observations  
21 people might have on Chapter 1, which of course is a  
22 kind of background chapter and then go to Chapter 2.

23 If there are purely editorial suggestions,  
24 that is the sentence structure really makes more sense  
25 this way than that way, those are extremely important

1 because -- but those, I think, we can give directly to  
2 Marjorie and have them incorporated in. So any  
3 observations you have in that regard that you either  
4 are willing to share with Marjorie by e-mail or just  
5 hand in your corrected pages, pages you think ought to  
6 be corrected, we can handle those things in that way.  
7 That has been very effective in the past and  
8 commissioners have been extremely helpful in that  
9 regard.

10           So let's go ahead with the three-quarters of  
11 an hour that we have left and at least begin by  
12 focusing on Chapter 1 and let me just ask which  
13 commissioners have some observations they would like to  
14 make about this chapter.

15           Alta?

16           DISCUSSION OF DRAFT REPORT: CHAPTER 1

17           PROFESSOR CHARO: With regard to the degree of  
18 emphasis on social science research and humanities  
19 research, page 36, and there is one other quick comment  
20 a little bit earlier on, are the places where you find  
21 it mentioned. I would actually like to suggest that we  
22 pull out with a heading so it is identifiable, easily  
23 found, something that says, you know, special concerns  
24 and whatever about social science, humanities research,  
25 and clearly says there has been a problem. Research

1 regs were designed with a biomedical model.

2           The model does not always apply very  
3 comfortably and social scientists and humanities people  
4 are increasingly doing research that raises privacy  
5 concerns that actually have real risks. They should be  
6 handled but that we also acknowledge that as a class  
7 this research tends to raise these problems less  
8 frequently and with a lower degree of severity and that  
9 a system needs to be developed that incorporates this  
10 research and at the same time, as we did with HBM,  
11 clears out much of this research rather rapidly for --  
12 in order to not create some kind of obstacle. And to  
13 make it possible for people in those fields to find  
14 themselves reflected vividly and easily.

15           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. I think that is very  
16 helpful. I have also written -- not done that but I  
17 have written some text which actually -- I hope will go  
18 on pages one or two, which just does not deal as  
19 effectively as you said but sort of reflects it early  
20 on. I am not going to bother repeating that right now.  
21 It really dealt more with humanities and the social  
22 sciences. But that is just by way of small  
23 introduction but I think doing something later on in  
24 the chapter as you suggest could be very useful and I  
25 appreciate that comment.

1 Other comments, questions? Alex?

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, some of what concerns  
3 me a little bit about the chapter will probably be  
4 dealt with when we do the new version but it seemed to  
5 me that it got down a little bit too much into disputes  
6 and discomforts between IRBs and OHRP/OPRR. For  
7 example, the discussion of the annoyance people feel  
8 that the guidance that OHRP gives focuses too much on  
9 the regulatory issues and not enough on the principles,  
10 I see that as -- in a certain way in contention with  
11 our own desire to have people have clear guidance.

12 I mean, it would be fine to say just as we now  
13 see the need for our report to have the vision, the  
14 principle basis, this is the approach that will work,  
15 it would be fine to say OHRP could do more of that and  
16 the educational interactions should emphasize that  
17 more.

18 But, frankly, talking to some IRB people, they  
19 are happy to have someone give them an illustration of  
20 a problem that they need to avoid so that they do not  
21 have a compliance problem and not having a quorum or  
22 having a process in which basically one person on the  
23 committee reviews something, gives the view, everybody  
24 else on the committee has not really attended to it at  
25 all, and you end up not with a committee process but

1 with a whole series of individual reviewers as it were  
2 sitting around the table, each with their one protocol,  
3 and saying that does not achieve what it is supposed to  
4 achieve.

5 I do not think we should beat up on OHRP for  
6 that. I mean, I think it is helpful. It just should  
7 not be the only thing they do. So maybe it is a matter  
8 of saying more what we would like to see rather than  
9 critiquing some particular document that they  
10 distribute about common problems and findings or  
11 whatever it is called.

12 I mean, I think we are getting down into kind  
13 of an internecine battle at a very picayune level when  
14 we get to that and I do not even fully agree that they  
15 ought to be beaten up for it but in any case it is  
16 better to say what would work better.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. That was helpful. A  
18 number of commissioners have made the comment that we  
19 are insufficiently appreciative of the many positive  
20 things OHRP does and there is no reason -- it was not  
21 our intention, I think, in writing the report that we  
22 wanted to sort of focus on them as the bad people in  
23 this whole thing.

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Not at all.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: Not at all. And so that comes

1 up in a number of spots the way things are written  
2 currently in Chapter 1. And Bernie, amongst others,  
3 had made that point and I think we do have to attend to  
4 it. So that is also very helpful.

5           Could I ask a question about Chapter 1, which  
6 also came up or at least came to my mind as a result of  
7 one or two commissioners raising the Gelsinger case and  
8 whether or not we ought to use that case by way of  
9 illustration. Obviously it is not our job to  
10 investigate the case. We have said those kinds of  
11 things many times but whether it, in fact, is useful to  
12 refer to it just because of the many different kinds of  
13 issues it raises. It raises the issues of informed  
14 consent as a process rather than the moment. It raises  
15 issues of trust. It raises issues of conflict of  
16 interest. I mean, it raises so many issues even on the  
17 surface of it regardless of how this gets resolved.  
18 The question is, is it useful to use that as an example  
19 or is that in some sense inappropriate for us in the  
20 context of something like Chapter 1?

21           I just would be interested in people's views  
22 on that.

23           Trish?

24           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: What I would like to say  
25 is I am --

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Do you want to talk in the  
2 microphone?

3 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: I am not answering your  
4 question but if we decide to do this, which I think may  
5 be a very good idea because it is easier to understand  
6 many of the problems when you have an example, I would  
7 want us also to have a research protocol where there  
8 were difficulties which were not clinical -- to do with  
9 clinical treatment and that we should search around.

10 Because, first of all, I thought, oh, we  
11 should have Gelsinger and maybe this recent Parkinson's  
12 case but then I thought, no, that is not useful. What  
13 we really need is a case that will illuminate our  
14 concerns about social science research.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

16 MR. HOLTZMAN: I would love the Gelsinger case  
17 but for the fact that it is a gene therapy protocol.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And that is --

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: And because I think that that -  
20 - all of the issues you are pointing to about conflicts  
21 of interest, about consent and whatnot end up being  
22 obscured as soon as you start talking about gene  
23 therapy.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: You mean that people -- that it  
25 is sort of -- the spectrum of it just clouds their

1 thinking about what you are saying.

2           PROFESSOR CAPRON: But if we are writing it,  
3 we can write it to show that the gene therapy aspect is  
4 not distinctive on the issues that concern us. I think  
5 it ought to be possible.

6           DR. SHAPIRO: I guess what Steve is saying is  
7 that is -- people will not read it that way at least is  
8 his suggestion.

9           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, I mean, is the  
10 Tuskegee case -- I mean, there are ways in which it  
11 seems to me if we issue a report in this day and age it  
12 would be odd for us not to mention some illustrations  
13 that will be on the public's mind as it would have been  
14 odd in our international report not to mention the  
15 perinatal transmission of HIV research in Africa and  
16 Thailand and so forth.

17           I mean, that is what informed people and the  
18 reporters who write about whatever we say know about it  
19 and it is sort of that is in a way the provocation for  
20 some of the things we are saying. As the radiation  
21 experiments were and as the -- for an earlier  
22 generation -- the fetal research/Tuskegee and other  
23 things that led to the passage of the National Research  
24 Act in '74 and created the National Commission.

25           It would be odd not to have those somewhere in

1 the discussion.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry and David want to say  
3 something. I do not have any particular attachment to  
4 that case. It is fascinating to me only by the number  
5 of issues it raises and it raises all the key issues.

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And they are not because  
7 they are gene therapy.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: It has nothing to do with gene  
9 therapy actually. But if there are other examples  
10 anyone can generate, I, you know -- that would be  
11 great, too. I am not tied to that particular case.

12 David and then Larry.

13 DR. COX: Yes. The -- I like the idea of  
14 examples and although that one case -- I quite agree  
15 with you, Harold, that deals with many different  
16 issues. I find it more compelling to demonstrate the  
17 wide variety of cases that deal with each of the  
18 different issues because otherwise one -- it seems  
19 like, yes, here is somebody that really screwed up one  
20 time but basically it only happened once and it is not  
21 really a big problem. And I can think of any number of  
22 cases where each of the different things that is in the  
23 Gelsinger that I think makes a much more compelling  
24 argument of why we need this report because it is a  
25 pervasive problem, not just one completely screwed up

1 case.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Larry?

3 DR. MIIKE: I do not really think we should  
4 refer to it because the impetus for our report is much  
5 more than a reaction to some bad examples. I mean, it  
6 is the whole issue of uniformity and improving the  
7 system, and that came on way before any of these  
8 particular cases came up. If we have those kinds of  
9 discussions in the first chapter it would seem like we  
10 were reacting to some particular situation and we are  
11 not.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Other views?

13 Well, I would find it very helpful. I am not  
14 sure where we should come out here but I would find it  
15 very helpful if any of you have cases or can point me  
16 to cases in the literature which deal with cases --  
17 what I liked about the case despite its disadvantages  
18 but I understand equally well is the -- how so many  
19 issues arose in a single case.

20 So I do not want to focus on that because that  
21 is not our job but if you give me other examples we  
22 could perhaps construct something which would be  
23 telling and would not get us down the path of a single  
24 case, which is a problem.

25 Okay. Other questions, observations with

1 respect to the material in Chapter 1?

2 DR. MIIKE: Just one comment.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

4 DR. MIIKE: I know we had this chapter  
5 rewritten to put the first positive emphasis on  
6 research and then get on to the issue about human  
7 protection but when I read it, it takes an awful long  
8 time to get down to the point of where we are in this  
9 report. It is sort of applying to research and then we  
10 get down to it, and after all the focus of -- perhaps  
11 we can have an introductory paragraph that says what we  
12 are addressing in this report rather than starting off  
13 about how great research is and then putting on much  
14 later in the introductory chapter about what the report  
15 is about.

16 I think that is a simple fix.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: No, I understand that. Helpful.

18 Any other comments with respect to this  
19 particular subject? Okay.

20 Thank you very much. Let's -- of course, you  
21 know, this does not close the discussion so if any of  
22 you have any comments, suggestions that might be  
23 useful, we are getting to have a pretty heavy e-mail  
24 traffic and we ought to encourage that.

25 Let's go on to Chapter 2 now, which there are

1 a number of issues I know we want to address. Some of  
2 which we have already discussed and others we have not.

3 Alta?

4 DISCUSSION OF DRAFT REPORT: CHAPTER 2

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: Several. There are several.  
6 I do not know if you want to focus on text or focus on  
7 recommendations or both.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Both.

9 PROFESSOR CHARO: Okay. All right. Let me  
10 start with the recommendations and then I will go back  
11 on the text.

12 Knowing that these may be altered somewhat in  
13 light of what happens with the new volume 1, I am going  
14 to call it for the moment, I would -- first I would  
15 suggest that we recast these as suggestions rather than  
16 recommendations. There are examples of one way one  
17 might try to implement the goals that we are going to  
18 outline.

19 The second is that whenever we are reporting,  
20 we are reporting to the Office of the President rather  
21 than to the Congress and so as we had already discussed  
22 in Salt Lake City, and I thought we had already agreed  
23 upon, our language should not be addressed to what the  
24 Congress ought to do but should be addressed to what  
25 needs to be done, and it will be clear that some things

1 need legislative action and, therefore, only the  
2 Congress can actually carry the ball. But I find  
3 myself uncomfortable with giving directives to Congress  
4 since we do not report to them and would urge us to  
5 think of ourselves, continue to think of ourselves as  
6 an executive branch commission.

7           I find myself hoping that we can have a little  
8 further discussion about what we are getting at in the  
9 Recommendation 2.4 about the nature of research. Again  
10 as with human participant, I understand this to be not  
11 an intrinsic definition of research. I understand it  
12 as a way to describe the activities that we want to  
13 have covered by our recommendations, which is a  
14 slightly different beast. And, therefore, I am not  
15 looking for something that is a perfect Oxford English  
16 dictionary definition of research but something that  
17 conveys what it is that is covered.

18           And so I find myself puzzled by the meaning of  
19 number two having to do with anticipated results that  
20 have validity. I am not sure what it adds and my  
21 understanding of which activities are covered or not,  
22 that would be helpful to understand better.

23           And, second, although it may not appear in the  
24 actual language of the recommendation, in the text one  
25 finds absent any mention of the relational concerns

1 that help to -- help us to understand why certain  
2 activities might be appropriate for some degree of  
3 oversight.

4           I understand that we have gone around this and  
5 we have chopped it out of the recommendation but one of  
6 the key distinctions between the biomedical situation,  
7 especially in clinical trials, and the social science  
8 research is that the relational -- the relationships  
9 between the professional and the subjects are quite  
10 different.

11           And that the misunderstanding, specifically  
12 things like therapeutic misconception, that can arise  
13 in the biomedical model arise to a large degree  
14 specifically because of the relationship between a  
15 health professional and a layperson where a layperson  
16 can walk into the situation with the kind of intuitive  
17 expectation of loyalty and care that is directed solely  
18 at the subject when, in fact, the relationship is not  
19 that. It is one in which the loyalties are now both to  
20 the world of science and to the subject.

21           This kind of problem arises very rarely in  
22 social science and humanities research. Maybe to some  
23 extent in the anthro research where people come into  
24 isolated communities may be misperceived as somehow  
25 bringing a benefit but it is rare as compared to the

1 biomedical model. I think it helps to eliminate why  
2 some relationships demand extra attention and others do  
3 not. Why it is that in the end we may find it easier  
4 to clear out some of the social science and humanities  
5 research with what I would prefer to call an expedited  
6 review as opposed to an administrative review because I  
7 think it conveys the meaning of the process a little  
8 bit better.

9           And so in the definition of research and in  
10 the text attached to it I would love to see something  
11 that better explains why these are the factors that  
12 matter, especially with this validity thing and,  
13 second, to replace the -- to reinstate some of the  
14 relational concerns.

15           DR. SHAPIRO: Can I make a comment about 2.4,  
16 which is -- you appropriately characterized -- not a  
17 definition of research but trying to get a hold of the  
18 kind of activities you want to fall into this category  
19 for these purposes. I am not going to -- I will pass  
20 around later a new definition I worked on but this is  
21 what puzzles me about this one. I think "anticipate"  
22 is just the wrong word. What you anticipate is sort of  
23 irrelevant to whether it is in this category or not.

24           And so I think this definition does need to be  
25 reworked. I think it is -- and so I agree that this

1 2.4 needs some effort and later on I might have some  
2 suggestions that would work on that. I have not  
3 thought carefully about this relation issue, which you  
4 point out, which is a very important issue and whether  
5 that should enter it here or in some other way I am  
6 just not sure but that is an important issue.

7 Alex?

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Alta, I heard you raising  
9 several very different issues and I was not sure if you  
10 were attaching them all to 2.4. On 2.4 itself I was  
11 not clear, and I guess Marjorie is the person to answer  
12 this for us, what the three characteristics are  
13 supposed to do. And, in particular, whether one and  
14 three are enough to define what is research.

15 I am not sure -- I mean, I find myself  
16 struggling looking at two to say clearly the -- not  
17 clearly. I surmise. It is not clear. I surmise the  
18 intent is to remove from the definition and, therefore,  
19 from any sense that it is subject to oversight certain  
20 kinds of things and between the recommendation that  
21 went out and the one that is now proposed in light of  
22 comments and rethinking, it was clear that number --  
23 the original one did a very poor job of social science  
24 research and I assume that that is why you had the  
25 broader language "or the anticipated results would have

1 validity "and that" what is learned answers a  
2 question."

3           But how is it that not implicit in one and  
4 three? You have the intent to generate knowledge and  
5 you go about gathering data to that end. What is the  
6 struggle here? What are we trying to avoid saying is  
7 or is not research?

8           DR. SHAPIRO: Marjorie?

9           PROFESSOR CAPRON: With this language?

10          DR. SPEERS: Okay. The intent of this was to  
11 try to define three characteristics of activities that  
12 make them research. The first one is dealing with the  
13 intent, the purpose of the activity. The second is  
14 saying something about the type of information that is  
15 collected. And then the third is saying something  
16 about how that information is collected.

17          Now we have heard -- I want to just go on  
18 because I am not saying that I am wedded necessarily to  
19 these in the sense that -- number one, one could say  
20 that number one, the intent of the activity really  
21 embraces both two and three. I mean, you just said if  
22 we have one and three do we really need two. And then  
23 others have said, "Well, if you really have one and  
24 two, do you need three?"

25          It seems that the essence of defining research

1 is really in number one, which is that the type of --  
2 the type of information that is being collected is the  
3 type that helps us develop general principles or  
4 theories. That in a sense gets at this notion of  
5 generalizability to use the old term that is not --  
6 that many do not like -- or to capture what is in two  
7 for the most part that what is learned can be applied  
8 to other kind of situations.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am not sure that that is true  
11 so I want to take up Alex's banner for a moment. If we  
12 just combine three and one, and ask the question this  
13 way. Can you give me an example of a systematic  
14 collection and/or analysis of data the intent of which  
15 is to generate knowledge, et cetera, et cetera, which  
16 would not constitute research?

17 DR. SPEERS: From my own personal experience a  
18 lot of what is done in public health as a surveillance  
19 system is a systematic collection of data that yields  
20 information.

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: Generalizable knowledge, et  
22 cetera, et cetera. And that you do not --

23 DR. SPEERS: I am sorry. I would say in  
24 surveillance, not necessarily generalizable to the  
25 entire population. It may be generalizable to a

1 community or to a county or to a state. I mean, that  
2 is where the issue comes in on talking about something  
3 being a systematic collection of information that --

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: So it is not research then.  
5 It is the practice.

6 DR. SPEERS: Yes.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is the ongoing public  
8 health practice.

9 MR. HOLTZMAN: That is an example where two  
10 adds something.

11 DR. SPEERS: Yes.

12 MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay.

13 DR. SPEERS: Or in health services research is  
14 another example.

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No, but it does not add  
16 anything. Pardon me. Because you would want your  
17 public -- ongoing public health data to also have  
18 validity. I mean, validity is not the issue here. It  
19 is whether it is a research activity or it is a  
20 surveillance activity that does not get called research  
21 because it is authorized under a statute or regulation  
22 that says the Public Health Service can go around  
23 checking how many people have X, Y, Z disease or what  
24 bugs are in the water or, you know, et cetera. And we  
25 say, well, that is not research, that is public health

1 surveillance.

2           But I mean how does it differ from research?  
3 Not because the activity differs but because it is done  
4 in a different context but it is still producing -- if  
5 it is not valid data about the prevalence of a disease  
6 and, therefore, the need for a public health  
7 intervention then the Public Health Service is not  
8 doing its job.

9           DR. SHAPIRO: Alta, David?

10           PROFESSOR CHARO: I think -- first, I think if  
11 it can generate this much discussion about what these  
12 words mean, it is clear that the words are not adequate  
13 yet.

14           Second, I again would like to return to the  
15 idea that we do not try to define research, which is  
16 what this is trying to do. And instead simply try to  
17 present the areas of activity that need to be covered  
18 and those that do not. That allows you to use an  
19 extremely general, very simple, very short statement  
20 about what is generally research, which might mean  
21 something like systematic collection of information  
22 where the intent is to generate new knowledge and  
23 theories. Right?

24           And then notwithstanding that, notwithstanding  
25 that research is generally covered, the following

1 things are not covered by these rules. And one might  
2 be ordinary practice of public health surveillance.  
3 Another might be journalism. Another I would urge  
4 strongly would be oral histories. Right? We should  
5 probably think -- or, you know, direct that somebody  
6 else eventually think about various kinds of student  
7 projects. Consumer survey research on, you know, food  
8 preferences. Educational assessment tools like they  
9 have already in the current regs. And then we know the  
10 list is not comprehensive and we know that we are also  
11 saying elsewhere there is a group that needs to be  
12 saying that they continue the list.

13           Then we also have a list of things that are  
14 included even though they are confusing and I think  
15 here is where you want to make it very clear that when  
16 there is practice combined with research as is  
17 frequently the case in a clinical setting that it is  
18 going to be treated as covered by these rules even  
19 though it has a purely therapeutic intent, right, where  
20 for example a physician urges her patient to enroll in  
21 the local clinical trials because it is a last ditch  
22 possibility for a person with an otherwise recalcitrant  
23 problem.           But that we want that considered as  
24 research because that is a continuing area of dispute.

25           And we probably need to focus more closely on

1 whether there is an analog in the public health area in  
2 which there is a mix of practice and research that  
3 should be called research or should be covered as  
4 research under these rules but I find myself skeptical  
5 that any collection of words is going to accurately  
6 capture this picture so that what we want included is  
7 included and what we excluded is excluded, and that  
8 everybody can tell that without having to go through a  
9 Talmudic discussion to figure it out.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: David?

11 DR. COX: So I find it interesting -- and you  
12 are going to get sick of me doing this over and over  
13 again -- I find it interesting that one of the ways  
14 that the Belmont Report starts is defining or  
15 attempting to define distinguished research from  
16 practice. So Alta has already brought this point up,  
17 so that -- and Alex has made it, too. You know, why  
18 are you trying to make a distinction with research.  
19 You are trying to distinguish some things that are and  
20 some things that are not. So, number one, this has to  
21 be -- how you tell if something is research versus  
22 practice, meaning human subjects.

23 Now it is interesting what the Belmont Report  
24 does in this because for me I think it is right one.  
25 Is that it makes a very simple distinction of what

1 research is and it is something that --not collecting  
2 data, not the validity, but it is testing a hypothesis  
3 or asking a question. That is what the distinction is.

4           Now then I believe it is what Alta says, too.  
5 Then you make a whole bunch of things, specific things  
6 that are not covered and things that are covered. But  
7 that the -- to get to the heart of what the distinction  
8 is. You can collect lots of data, all right. To me  
9 that is not research. So research is asking a  
10 question.

11           So I actually believe that we can make a very  
12 global statement like that but that is not going to  
13 solve the problem. Then you put in the specific things  
14 that people are questioning about. Is it research or  
15 not? But the fundamental thing for me, the big  
16 obfuscation is whether it is clinical practice or  
17 whether it is research, and I think that is the -- that  
18 is the -- you know, open barn door that everybody walks  
19 through and that has to be clearly dealt with.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: That deals with it in the  
21 biomedical situation.

22           DR. COX: Yes.

23           DR. SHAPIRO: Not in the other situation.

24           DR. COX: No, but I do believe whether you are  
25 a social scientist -- any kind -- that people that

1 basically do grounded in theory may not say they are  
2 testing a hypothesis but they are certainly asking a  
3 question.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, I think the hard part here,  
5 David, is not -- that clearly is a characteristic of  
6 research, right, asking and testing an hypothesis and  
7 asking a question but there are a lot of other things  
8 which we may not consider research that are also asking  
9 a question or investigating something. Public health  
10 practice is a very good example. They are not just  
11 doing it for nothing. They aren't out there doing  
12 surveillance practice because it is a recreation or  
13 something. They are doing it for a reason and they are  
14 looking --

15 DR. COX: But, Harold, in my view that is not  
16 -- that is research.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: That is research.

18 DR. COX: Indeed.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: That is a big issue as to  
20 whether we want to include public health practice,  
21 quality assessment programs, and all those issues in --

22 DR. COX: And that is one of the problems  
23 because one of the ways that we are defining our  
24 definition is we already take -- we already have in the  
25 back of our minds things that we want in or we do not

1 want in, and that is why we are having trouble making  
2 this definition.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: But remember the definition is  
4 for purposes of bringing in human subject protections.  
5 We are not trying to solve the research problem at  
6 large.

7 DR. COX: No, I understand.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Which things, you know, call in  
9 all these protections and which do not.

10 Alta?

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: But I think again to -- boy,  
12 I am really repeating myself so many times today. One  
13 of the -- why is it that we want people who are  
14 enrolled in research to be the beneficiaries of some  
15 kind of third party oversight? Let's ask why. Why are  
16 we trying to do this? And the answer is usually about  
17 something having to do with some degree of having been  
18 turned into a means rather than an end in themselves.  
19 Right?

20 Now, of course, that happens all the time.  
21 Right. You get employed to do something and you are  
22 certainly a means to your employer's ends and you get  
23 money in exchange. So we recognize that this is a  
24 familiar phenomenon. So that is part of it, right.  
25 That may be a necessary -- it is not sufficient in and

1 of itself to explain this phenomenon.

2           The second part, I think, is that the  
3 relationship going back to this relational issue, the  
4 relationship now is one in which being made into a  
5 means, partly or wholly, of somebody else's ends is  
6 something that is either not apparent to you or it puts  
7 you at some extraordinary level of risk. It is  
8 something against which you have difficulty protecting  
9 yourself. There is some other element here that is  
10 added to it.

11           It is why, for example, when clinical practice  
12 is combined with research you want it to be covered  
13 because instead of being solely an end, that is solely,  
14 you know, my well-being being the concern of my  
15 professional, now that is only one of two very big  
16 concerns.

17           The other one being the pursuit of good  
18 science where the systematic nature of the endeavor may  
19 not inure to my personal benefit but it inures to the  
20 benefit of science.

21           It is why, though, on the other hand when we  
22 are talking about journalism or consumer surveys we are  
23 not as concerned about making sure it is covered  
24 because there it is very clear that I am absolutely  
25 nothing but a means to somebody else's ends and it is

1 very easy to protect myself. I do not need the  
2 assistance of third parties to do so. It is a matter  
3 of hanging up the phone and refusing to answer. And it  
4 is very apparent what the information is going to be  
5 used for.

6 So I --

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You need a list.

8 PROFESSOR CHARO: I do not think that we have  
9 to really worry about whether we can capture each of  
10 the characteristics of the notion of research because  
11 that is far broader than what we want to cover here.  
12 Right? I think all we want to do is capture a few of  
13 the essentials so people have an idea of the general  
14 area we are talking about and then use the specifics to  
15 identify the specific areas that will be covered, the  
16 specific areas that will not be covered, and to  
17 recognize there will be gray areas that really merge  
18 but try to reduce them instead of starting with a  
19 definition that has everybody struggling to interpret  
20 it and has nothing but gray area.

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: Harold?

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes?

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: Is there anywhere in here do we  
24 talk about that relational aspect?

25 PROFESSOR CHARO: It has come in, it has

1 gotten dropped out, it has come in, it has gotten  
2 dropped out. It has been in the discussion mix but  
3 never really gotten --

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: The only problem with lists of  
5 examples -- I mean, if they have any utility, they give  
6 you generalizable principles that you should elicit  
7 from them. Right? And you should be able to  
8 articulate those and that is what I heard Alta just  
9 come up with. Beyond anything that one might consider  
10 research in terms of intent, generalizable knowledge,  
11 yada, yada, it is as a subclass of research that is in  
12 play here. All right. And I think we could pull that  
13 out into -- I know you do not want to call it a  
14 definition but the definition of the research that is  
15 in play.

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: And it helps, also, to put  
17 into play why it is that certain areas of social  
18 science and humanities work can easily then be  
19 excluded. We are no longer claiming that we are trying  
20 to pull in everything that is research. We acknowledge  
21 that research goes far beyond what we are hoping to  
22 cover here.

23 And it includes the crash dummies and it  
24 includes the consumer taste tests and it includes the  
25 journalistic interviews.

1 MR. HOLTZMAN: No, some of it will get turned  
2 out, the crash dummies, because it is not a human  
3 subjects. Right?

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: But my point is only being  
5 if we recognize that the world of research goes way  
6 beyond anything we wanted to contemplate to begin with,  
7 then there is no feeling of resistance to the idea that  
8 there may be things in the world of social science and  
9 humanities that we are also going to throw out because  
10 they do not raise the concerns that justify a  
11 governmental intervention and third party oversight.  
12 Right?

13 When we focused on the word research because  
14 they do, do research, suddenly they all had to be in.  
15 And now we recognize that being research is not all it  
16 takes to get in. It has to be research and something  
17 else.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: The way the recommendation is  
19 currently structured is amenable to this suggestion  
20 because it calls -- despite what we are talking about,  
21 the recommendation as I read it, I do not recall it  
22 now, does not call it a definition of research. It  
23 says that job should be accomplished by NOHRO but it  
24 should include the following. I mean, that is -- it is  
25 not say that we have got the right one, two, three,

1 which is what, I think, you are referring to. Is that  
2 we just have not taken the right tact on trying to give  
3 some advice to NOHRO as to what kinds of things should  
4 be in and out.

5 DR. COX: Exactly. But it is a major point,  
6 Harold, to say that it is not all research but it is  
7 certain types of research and that -- and that really  
8 is fundamentally different from the way it is now  
9 because it does not make a distinction between -- with  
10 the exception of rules it does not make that  
11 distinction so I think that is very important.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Marjorie and then Alex.

13 DR. SPEERS: I agree. I mean, I thought I  
14 heard Alta saying something more, which was that there  
15 are certain types of research and it is that type of  
16 research where the relational aspect of it is such that  
17 individuals are not used as means or they know that  
18 they are a mean. It is not confused with any  
19 therapeutic intention or the harm -- the potential  
20 risks are very, very low.

21 And I thought what Alta was saying is that  
22 should be excluded from the oversight system. I mean,  
23 that is where -- that is what I thought I heard, which  
24 is very different from what we have said in this report  
25 or the way things are now.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We may be on to a way of  
3 handling this. I am still struggling through the kinds  
4 of examples. It seems to me that on the one hand, as  
5 the present regulations recognize, there are certain  
6 things which are research but which are just not going  
7 to go through this oversight process, certain social  
8 policy experiments, because our sense is that the  
9 balancing of the interests take place through another  
10 process, either the Congress or a high level agency  
11 official not concerned with human subjects research but  
12 concerned with the underlying policy question says that  
13 is okay.

14 But before we sort of say that the real -- the  
15 only consideration here is whether or not we are  
16 dealing with the question are people likely to be going  
17 into this under the impression that they are going to  
18 benefit and that is not the case, we ought to recognize  
19 that -- I mean, if I sign up for a Phase I drug trial,  
20 not of a cancer drug, I mean where we use cancer  
21 patients because the drugs are so awful that I guess we  
22 think we could not use them. But just an antihistamine  
23 or something. And they just say anybody who wants to  
24 sign up for this can and all we are doing is studying  
25 the toxicity of it to see if it has any biological

1 effect that is measurable.

2 I know I am just a means. That is not the  
3 issue. So would you say it is not research? No, of  
4 course, it is -- just let me finish. So that, I mean -  
5 - so I am not disagreeing, Alta, but, you know, which  
6 characteristic. I can protect myself. I can withdraw.

7 Now maybe it is because the people have white  
8 coats on that I think none of those things apply and  
9 even though it should be obvious to me.

10 What if it is deception research? What if I  
11 am enrolled in research in which I write an essay and  
12 people tell me how terrific the essay is but they are  
13 really trying to look at the effects of praise on  
14 people and the essay is garbage and at the end they say  
15 that is all we were doing. We did not actually  
16 evaluate your essay. We made you feel good about  
17 something which you had no reason --

18 DR. SHAPIRO: False pretenses.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: False pretenses. And they  
20 are psychologists and yet I could have withdrawn and I  
21 knew there was no benefit to me. I was just going in  
22 to -- and I feel betrayed and I feel lack of confidence  
23 now when people tell me something is good. I do not  
24 trust people.

25 What if I am being Lord Humphreys and going

1 around and observing people's sexual activities and  
2 then going to their homes and doing a survey pretending  
3 I am doing something else? I mean, I -- there is a  
4 whole -- there are on the social science side a  
5 catalogue of research protocols which cause some people  
6 trouble.

7           We have not spent much time in this commission  
8 talking about them. We seem to have gone into this  
9 with a sense that "the biomedical model" does not fit  
10 and a lot of people in a lot of fields have been  
11 discomfoted because they have been forced to have it.

12           But I do not think that we have yet given the  
13 kind of advice that if I were Greg Koski or Secretary  
14 Thompson or anybody else who was going to have to sign  
15 off on something. I would feel that I had gotten  
16 advice that tells me how I ought to change those  
17 things.

18           And I am worried that simply a catalogue of  
19 the examples that first come to our mind that ought to  
20 be out or conversely ought to be in -- we talked about  
21 the plastic surgeons who did two different methods of  
22 plastic surgery on the two sides of the face and said  
23 they were not doing research because these were both  
24 accepted techniques.

25           Now does our definition fit them? I mean,

1 that is -- in the catalogue of current things that have  
2 been in the press in the last five years is an example  
3 of something that should have gone through an IRB and  
4 did not because in their own minds they were not having  
5 the intent to generate knowledge, facts or whatever. I  
6 mean, et cetera, et cetera.

7           So it was not -- I am just worried that we are  
8 not going to -- by this method, we are not going to  
9 come up with something which will be as inclusive and  
10 exclusive as we think it will be because we really have  
11 not catalogued everything.

12           DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie and Alta?

13           DR. LO: To me as a doctor this reminds me of  
14 debates of trying to find disease or trying to decide  
15 who should get a test. I mean there is a sensitivity  
16 and specificity problem. Any definition we have is  
17 going to be imperfect. It is going to include some  
18 things we do not feel comfortable excluding. We are  
19 going to exclude some things, we say, gee, we ought to  
20 try and get in but to try and tinker with the  
21 definition at some point becomes counter productive  
22 because it just gets more and more complicated.

23           I guess -- I think at some level we take our  
24 best shot at a definition. We say this is not perfect.  
25 Here are some of the things that do not quite fit.

1 Rather than having, you know, very, very complicated  
2 arcane revisions to that version, we prefer to keep it  
3 simple. These are things that although technically do  
4 not fit in, we really ought to include them and these  
5 things that even though they fit in, we do not really  
6 think that they really should be in.

7           Now that is not very elegant. It leads to all  
8 kinds of problems but the other thing of trying to keep  
9 refining the definition I think -- it will not work  
10 eventually. And I think Alex's examples are good  
11 examples of where, you know, when you look at it, you  
12 say, yes, that ought to be in there but it is not clear  
13 how you revise the definition to include those things  
14 without either making it very cumbersome or else  
15 squeaking in other things that we do not mean to  
16 include.

17           DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

18           PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, a few things. I do  
19 not know yet if this will work but I still want to see  
20 if it can because I know that this is not working so we  
21 have got to find some alternative.

22           I think the list that Marjorie gave was not  
23 complete in terms of the factors and so with added  
24 factors that either have been mentioned or I am going  
25 to mention now one might actually be able to get at

1 most of your examples. It is not just that risks are  
2 low or that people are a means rather than an end or  
3 that they are confused.

4           It also has to do with whether or not they are  
5 in, and we are talking now lay people, are in a good  
6 position to assess the risks and benefits, which is  
7 where your Phase I example, I think, now gets handled  
8 because that is exactly the kind of area where it is  
9 very difficult for an individual who is not  
10 scientifically trained to evaluate the risks and  
11 benefits.

12           And where you are talking anything having to  
13 do with deception, by definition they cannot evaluate  
14 the risks and benefits because it involves a deception  
15 and they do not know what the risks and benefits are  
16 going to be. So again that helps to trigger the notion  
17 of a third party.

18           Now your more general concern, I think, I  
19 surmise about the kind of basic tension between having  
20 a narrow list of covered activities and taking the  
21 chance of excluding things that we really would want  
22 included versus having a very overly broad list and  
23 including things that should not be having an overly  
24 bureaucratized basic tension, basic choice.

25           Let me offer the possibility of a

1 proceduralist way to get through that thicket. You can  
2 start with something narrow, coupled by something that  
3 says and we think that the government should consider  
4 after a period of two or three years having something  
5 that presumes where anything that kind of meets the  
6 general definition that is not on these lists that it  
7 will now be covered by these rules unless in the  
8 intervening time the industries and the people involved  
9 in those activities have come forward and explained why  
10 it should not be covered.

11 I mean, you can actually have a rule making  
12 process that is like that in which you say we are going  
13 to cover things unless people have explained why this  
14 should be excluded. It puts the burden on people out  
15 there in the field to understand what they are doing  
16 and explain why it should not be covered.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Or issuing a show-cause  
18 order of the research.

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: But my point simply being I  
20 recognize this tension between, you know, being over  
21 inclusive and bureaucratized versus under inclusive and  
22 missing a few people who need protection.

23 And, I guess, I am beginning to lean in the  
24 latter direction of being under inclusive because I  
25 recognize that the over inclusive is so over inclusive

1 that it risks losing credibility within the research  
2 community and reduces compliance with the basic rules.

3 But I recognize that that is a fundamental  
4 policy choice to be made.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The other approach that  
6 fits in some ways closer with other things we say is to  
7 say to be a little over inclusive and have the IRB be  
8 able through its processes to say we do not have to  
9 worry about this one because...we do not have to worry  
10 about this one because...

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo and then Bill? Then we  
12 are going to have to adjourn.

13 DR. BRITO: I understand the rationale you  
14 have behind this, Alta, and I was finding myself in  
15 agreement with a lot of what you have said but I would  
16 rather be over inclusive at the onset and come down -  
17 an upside down triangle to be less inclusive as you go  
18 through.

19 And Harold said something earlier that he  
20 mentioned this is something at a minimum we are giving  
21 a definition of research. And I think our report takes  
22 care of excluding a lot of individuals or a lot of  
23 different types of research as we go through it.

24 So maybe not in all areas, maybe we could add  
25 some other areas where we want to exclude later, but I

1 would favor having over inclusive definition because  
2 for the same reason that we discussed earlier, we  
3 discussed before about not including enough about  
4 social type research, anthropological type of research.  
5

6           We tend to focus an awful lot on biomedical  
7 models and the perception is that this is always the  
8 riskier type of research. This is the type of research  
9 that gets people more into trouble, that people may not  
10 understand, okay.

11           But I think on the other hand sometimes people  
12 may not understand the risks that are involved from a  
13 psychological point of view, from a stigma point of  
14 view. So by being overly inclusive I think we take  
15 care of that a little bit better unless there are  
16 specific examples later we would want to exclude. So I  
17 would favor staying with a definition, not this  
18 definition but some definition.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: Bill?

20           MR. OLDAKER: I think, you know, we have heard  
21 what the problem is here and the dynamics of it. I  
22 think probably I would lean more towards your  
23 direction, Alta. I think my fear always is that if you  
24 have -- and this is more from the practical side.

25           If you have something that lacks definition,

1 it may cover a lot of things you want to cover in the  
2 future, no doubt about that, but I think having people  
3 respect it and having people understand what they are  
4 trying to do, you are much better off starting with a  
5 narrow definition and allowing it to expand as the --  
6 whoever is in charge believes it should expand to cover  
7 things.

8           That model allows things to be taken in  
9 incrementally. If you leave it the other way you do  
10 create a bureaucratic pattern there because then you  
11 basically do not have any direction and no one really  
12 knows what is covered and what is not covered with  
13 specificity.

14           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Larry, excuse me, I am  
15 sorry.

16           DR. MIIKE: Just contrary to what Bill said.  
17 I thought that we had struggled with this before in  
18 this report and what we had decided that you have a  
19 definition of research but you are going to leave the  
20 agency that interprets that, the choice of excluding  
21 categories of things, and we even talked about  
22 currently the individuals can decide that they are not  
23 doing research so they do not even take it so we have  
24 built in mechanisms in there that deal with those kinds  
25 of situations.

1           And I would favor what Arturo was saying that  
2 -- I mean, no matter what we do, nobody is ever going  
3 to be satisfied with the definition that we put down  
4 but it is supposed to just sort of show general  
5 direction about what we say should be included and then  
6 you leave it up to the process to narrow the field and  
7 then do exclusions in whatever means you can so that  
8 you reduce the regulatory burden.

9           DR. SHAPIRO: Let me suggest something. We  
10 are not going to resolve this here right now but what  
11 we will do is we will develop some small finite number  
12 of alternatives here and then circulate them around and  
13 see what people would like to focus in on because  
14 otherwise I do not think we will get to it in our  
15 discussion here.

16           We are also at the time of adjournment.

17           (Whereupon, at 12:02 p.m., a luncheon recess  
18 was taken.)

19   \* \* \* \* \*

20

21

22

23

24

25

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12

1                   A F T E R N O O N   S E S S I O N

2                   DR. SHAPIRO: Colleagues, I would like those  
3 of you in the room to please assemble so we can get  
4 this afternoon's meeting under way.

5                   Colleagues, I would like to begin this  
6 afternoon's meeting. Thank you all very much for  
7 coming back very close to 1:30 at least and I  
8 appreciate that.

9                   We have public comment this afternoon. Dr.  
10 Erica Frank, who wants to speak to the commission.

11                  Dr. Frank?

12                  I think there is a single page of testimony.  
13 I do not think we had reproduced yet, have we? You  
14 will all get copies of this shortly.

15                  DR. MESLIN: I think it is being done.

16                  DR. SHAPIRO: I think it is being done as we  
17 speak and thank you very much for being here today. We  
18 very much appreciate it and welcome.

19                  Our rules are five minutes.

20                                   PUBLIC COMMENT

21                  DR. FRANK: Thank you. I can do one page in  
22 five minutes without a problem.

23                  DR. SHAPIRO: That is all right.

24                  DR. FRANK: I am here speaking today as a  
25 board member of the American College of Preventive

1 Medicine and as a board member of Physicians for Social  
2 Responsibility, and the boards of both organizations  
3 have reviewed the comments that I am going to be making  
4 and have approved them, and you will be getting copies  
5 of these as well.

6           There are really two areas that I wanted to  
7 address. First, though, I wanted to thank you all for  
8 the review that you all did. We believe that this is a  
9 very thoughtful and comprehensive review and we would  
10 like to thank you for it.

11           But there are two issues about which we remain  
12 concerned and they are about what happens next.

13           The first of these issues is the imminent  
14 sunseting of the NBAC. Is that how you all pronounce  
15 your name?

16           DR. SHAPIRO: That is good enough.

17           DR. FRANK: Thank you.

18           The second issue is you all's mission if you  
19 were to continue as we believe that you should into the  
20 future.

21           The first issue concerns the sunseting of the  
22 commission. We believe, of course, that important  
23 challenging and new bioethical issues will continue to  
24 arise in the United States in essential perpetuity and  
25 we believe that there should be a federal agency that

1 is charged with their oversight. And this agency  
2 should go beyond the charge of the OHRP's National  
3 Human Research Protections Advisory Committee to  
4 include the important and multitudinous nonresearch  
5 related bioethical issues. So we hope that that will  
6 be enacted.

7           Regarding sunseting, the AMA requested the  
8 permanent establishment of such a broad entity at the  
9 December 2000 meeting, and I will not read you the  
10 resolutions but this was a resolution that the American  
11 College of Preventive Medicine and the Association of  
12 Public Health Physicians put it and it was passed  
13 without much dissent at the AMA.           So many  
14 organizations hope that you all will continue in some  
15 form in the future and not just with issues related to  
16 issues but with issues that are broader than research.

17           The second issue is the mission of such an  
18 organization were you to continue and we believe that  
19 there are four major principles that should be  
20 considered, adopted and promulgated by such a permanent  
21 body.

22           The first two principles apply to all of  
23 medicine.

24           The first one is volunteerism, that  
25 participation in research and treatment should be

1 voluntary and we would like to go beyond that simple  
2 concept to expand that the concept of volunteerism is  
3 of course very broad and extends beyond subjects in a  
4 controlled experiment.

5           Volunteerism specifically to us also means  
6 informed consent about reversibility. The effects of  
7 most experimental drugs can be measured in hours and  
8 days and generally only affect individual subjects  
9 consuming the drug but some interventions such as  
10 altering the human genome may reverberate throughout  
11 our species' future. We hope that a future commission  
12 would specifically consider the ethics of involuntary,  
13 irreversible changes being imposed on future  
14 generations.

15           The second principle that we hope would be  
16 considered that applies to all of medicine is the  
17 precautionary principle and this is a fundamental  
18 principle that is used by physicians for social  
19 responsibility in much of our advocacy and work, and is  
20 also adopted by the American College of Preventive  
21 Medicine for the purposes of this statement.

22           We hope that the precautionary principle will  
23 always be exercised and this means that when it is the  
24 best available assessment given the current evidence or  
25 lack thereof that the potential for harm has a

1 reasonable chance of exceeding the potential for good,  
2 that concern for harm will always take precedence, and  
3 the process, research or treatment will not take place.

4           The third and fourth principles, the final  
5 principles that we hope that you all will consider  
6 adopting for future -- for a future mission would apply  
7 to work funded by taxpayer funds. And again I suppose  
8 I must even apologize, these principles must all seem  
9 rather rudimentary to this group but we hope that our  
10 endorsement of them will be useful to you and  
11 supportive of your work.

12           These last two principles are the greatest net  
13 societal good that were determinable that research,  
14 preventive measures and treatments that have the  
15 greatest ratio of benefits to costs for the greatest  
16 number of Americans should receive the greatest portion  
17 of taxpayer dollars, that there would be a deliberate  
18 and rational approach to determining what -- where  
19 funding should go.

20           And the last concept and one that I am sure  
21 that you all have spent enormous amounts of time  
22 considering is that of equity, which is that  
23 participation -- that subjects participating in  
24 taxpayer funded research should receive equivalent  
25 opportunities and protections regardless of their

1 personal characteristics. And, in particular, that  
2 subject protections for federally funded domestic  
3 research should also be applied in federally funded  
4 nondomestic research.

5           Again we thank you for your work and we hope  
6 that these comments are useful to you all.

7           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much. Let's just  
8 see if there are any questions from any members of the  
9 commission on any of these issues that you raised.

10           Alta?

11           PROFESSOR CHARO: In any way do you see  
12 anything we have done to date as deviating from these  
13 principles that you are advocating?

14           DR. FRANK: No. We hope that these concepts  
15 are useful to you in advocating for being able to  
16 continue your good work.

17           DR. SHAPIRO: I am sorry. Is there another  
18 question? I have another question but let's see if  
19 there are other questions first.

20           Yes?

21           DR. LEVINSON: Just that you said that you  
22 thought the mission of this group or its following  
23 group should be broadened beyond research. Do you have  
24 any specific examples which you think it should  
25 consider?

1 DR. FRANK: Well, just that there are many  
2 areas in medicine that have -- and you all can  
3 certainly describe those better than could I that have  
4 important bioethical implications and my understanding  
5 is that all that has been institutionalized in terms of  
6 a group to follow you all is a group addressing  
7 research. And there are areas around practice, in  
8 particular I guess that is the most obvious corollary  
9 to research, around practice of medicine, as well as  
10 funding that would affect both research and practice,  
11 that to my understanding that there is not a plan to  
12 institutionalize a commission to regulate or to  
13 recommend -- to make recommendations around those  
14 areas.

15 DR. LEVINSON: Thank you.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Could I just ask you a question  
17 regarding this statement around equity and trying to  
18 understand what is meant that subjects should receive  
19 equivalent opportunities regardless of their personal  
20 characteristics. You also have in there protections.  
21 I am interested in the opportunities part. What -- I  
22 just want to clarify what you have in mind.

23 DR. FRANK: It is an extrapolation from the  
24 efforts that have taken place recently to make sure  
25 that women and the elderly and children and folks with

1 various sexual orientations all have the opportunity to  
2 be included.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: I see. Okay. Thank you very  
4 much. I just wanted to make sure I understood that.  
5 Any other questions?

6 Well, let me thank you very much for coming  
7 today. We very much appreciate you taking the time and  
8 your colleagues for helping to prepare the statement so  
9 please pass our thanks on to them.

10 DR. FRANK: Thank you.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

12 Is there anyone else here today who wishes to  
13 speak to the commission?

14 Okay. Thank you very much.

15 Let's then return to our work. We had been  
16 considering issues that came up in Chapter 2 and the  
17 first issue that we discussed was really surrounding  
18 Recommendation 2.4, which some interpreted as a  
19 definition of research, others found other difficulties  
20 with that.

21 And I would like now -- I want to in just a  
22 moment go on to other issues because we do have to now  
23 take advantage of your comments you made and articulate  
24 something a little different.

25 As I understood the comments, and as I think

1 about 2.4 or what might be one or two recommendations  
2 that might swirl around what is currently 2.4, the  
3 challenge is not so much define the definition of  
4 research. That is probably a very hard thing to do as  
5 everybody indicated this morning. But to try to define  
6 what it is that ought to be subject to third party  
7 oversight because there is all kinds of research sort  
8 of not relevant here so it is really human subjects  
9 research that requires third party oversight and it is  
10 the intersection of those two concepts that needs some  
11 attention and we will give it to it along the lines  
12 that you talked about this morning.

13           And it may be that we need the companion  
14 recommendation to go with 2.4 or at least somewhere in  
15 here which really calls upon NOHRO also to think about  
16 a great deal more procedural flexibility than has been  
17 exhibited up to now having to do with such issues of  
18 what the presumption should be regarding noninvasive  
19 social science research and so on.

20           And we will attempt to construct something  
21 along that line and we will pass -- I do not know if we  
22 will do it before we leave here in the next day or so  
23 but we will certainly do it in the next few days and  
24 pass it on and see how the commissioners react to that.

25           So let's now consider other issues that come

1 to mind in Chapter 2.

2 Any other issues anybody would like to raise?

3

4 Bette?

5 DISCUSSION OF DRAFT REPORT: CHAPTER 2 (Cont.)

6 MS. KRAMER: Looking at the text on

7 identifiable --

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

9 MS. KRAMER: It is on page -- begins on page  
10 42. In an earlier draft, actually the draft that is  
11 dated November 22nd, 2000, there was -- there was text  
12 included in that section that has since been dropped  
13 and it relates primarily to the use of coded data. And  
14 I wonder -- I do not remember why it was that it was  
15 dropped. I was curious why it was dropped and I have  
16 the sheet in front of me and it -- there is some of the  
17 language that relates to again one of these problem --  
18 one of these problem protocols.

19 One of the protocols at the twin registry at  
20 VCU that they are having -- that has become a problem.  
21 It says when the coded data -- this is the November 22  
22 language.

23 "When the coded data are used by recipient  
24 investigators, the recipient investigators are not  
25 engaged in research involving human participants."

1           Examples are -- and it goes on to give  
2 examples. They have -- they have gotten the -- in the  
3 twin registry they have, they received -- their  
4 research -- researcher A recorded the material and  
5 coded it, and then sent it all on to them. So they are  
6 receiving coded data which by our definition is  
7 identifiable and they have got to go out and do the  
8 requisite things. It turns out that researcher A is  
9 the Swedish Twin Registry. All the information comes  
10 from Sweden and yet they are subject to -- they are  
11 subject to the same rules.

12           I looked back at this language and it looked  
13 like a reasonable interpretation of this language would  
14 have eliminated that need and I do not know -- I might  
15 be reading it wrong but I wondered why this particular  
16 language was dropped from the current draft.

17           DR. SHAPIRO: I have a memory about this but,  
18 I do not know, Marjorie, do you want to respond to that  
19 first?

20           DR. SPEERS: I believe that the reason it was  
21 dropped is that basically the commission or  
22 commissioners thought that if data are coded data are  
23 identifiable and that at the same time that they are  
24 identifiable there is a range in identifiability and  
25 that that should be handled by the IRB. So that in

1 this particular situation where these data are  
2 identifiable an IRB would probably very quickly review  
3 something like that because the potential to identify  
4 individuals in this situation that you are describing  
5 where the identifiers are in Sweden and not here, and  
6 there are probably country laws that would even protect  
7 against the release of that identifiable information,  
8 would make the review of that project a fairly simple  
9 review because you could assume that there are adequate  
10 confidentiality protections in place.

11           But I think that the commissioners were  
12 uncomfortable saying coded data are identifiable but  
13 there are some situations in which they can be treated  
14 as if they were not identifiable. That is my  
15 recollection of the discussion.

16           DR. SHAPIRO: I think that is correct. That  
17 was specifically discussed. I mean, not this example  
18 obviously but that issue.

19           Eric?

20           DR. CASSELL: This must have been discussed  
21 and I just do not know about it. Suppose we set up an  
22 experiment where there are four -- we set it up so  
23 there are four participants on a data stream. We set  
24 it up so that the data is coming out and being averaged  
25 from the four of them all together. They are all

1 exposed to the same stimulus but they are at risk. Are  
2 they not research participants even though the data  
3 that comes out cannot be connected to them?

4 DR. SHAPIRO: I need a description of the  
5 experiment again. I did not quite get it.

6 DR. CASSELL: Well, I mean, there is -- it  
7 seems to me two things are being talked about. If data  
8 is being used which can be identified then that is  
9 human subject research no matter where the -- when the  
10 data was collected or not. That is like the human  
11 biological material. But suppose we set up this  
12 experiment so that a data stream is provided that  
13 averages the data coming off these people's skin  
14 galvanometry, for example. And they are all exposed to  
15 the same thing. We do not know whose is what. It is  
16 only going to be one thing and yet they are put at  
17 risk, are they not research subject participants?

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

19 DR. CASSELL: Well, they are put at risk  
20 because they might be embarrassed by the questions they  
21 are being asked to produce this or by the fact that  
22 needles are implanted to get this galvanometry or  
23 whatever.

24 PROFESSOR CHARO: Eric, I think that there are  
25 two things here, both of which have already been

1 handled in different places, I think. The first is  
2 Bette's example, which was handled under the HBM  
3 report, and the problem with the sentence in the  
4 November 22nd version is that it contradicted the HBM  
5 report. And unless we were going to redo the HBM  
6 report we needed to take it out because we had  
7 contemplated this dilemma and had proposed a solution.

8           Your example, Eric, seems to be one in which  
9 you are actually sticking needles in people's hands.

10           DR. CASSELL: I cannot hear that. Say it  
11 again.

12           PROFESSOR CHARO: It sounds to me like in your  
13 example you are sticking needles in people's hands.  
14 That sounds to me like they are human subjects and you  
15 would have to consent them.

16           DR. CASSELL: I do not understand that.

17           PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, maybe I do not  
18 understand your example. Didn't you say you were going  
19 to stick needles in people's hands?

20           DR. CASSELL: Yes, let's do it that way.  
21 Let's get our data that way by putting needles in them.

22           PROFESSOR CHARO: Don't you usually have to  
23 get consent from somebody before you stick a needle in  
24 their hand?

25           DR. CASSELL: Yes, they are participants. The

1 point -- whether a study is human research should not  
2 be simply the data. The data -- if -- what the point  
3 of this really is, is that only data alone can be human  
4 subject research if that data is identifiable.

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: That is correct. That is  
6 the HBM report, isn't it?

7 DR. CASSELL: That is right. That is exactly  
8 right. If the decision point for whether a study is  
9 human research should be whether the data are  
10 identifiable. No, it is whether the subject is  
11 identifiable. And if there is a human subject, even if  
12 the data is collected in a way the subject might be put  
13 at risk while the data is being collected, that is not  
14 the HBM report. In the HBM report that is all long  
15 gone. We are now talking about tissue. Most of our  
16 participants, we hope, are not just tissues though  
17 doctors have been known to treat people that way.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: I think that is right.

19 Other comments regarding issues in Chapter 2?

20

21 I am sorry, Alta, excuse me.

22 PROFESSOR CHARO: I am sorry. It is just a  
23 minor point.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: To my left is always -- I do not  
25 see so easy.

1           PROFESSOR CHARO: I like to sit on people's  
2 left.

3           DR. SHAPIRO: To say nothing as to my right.  
4           (Laughter.)

5           PROFESSOR CHARO: It is just a minor point and  
6 it comes up on page 11 in which we discuss  
7 accountability. Along with the notion of  
8 accountability it would be nice to use this opportunity  
9 to emphasize a related concept of responsibility. No  
10 place in one and two do we get a chance to emphasize  
11 that we think that the primary responsibility lies in  
12 the hands of the investigators and the review boards to  
13 maintain an ethical stance in their research.

14           And that is something that we have heard from  
15 people around the table as well as people in the field  
16 as being important because it decreases the chance this  
17 is seen as a top down governmental program and  
18 increases the chance that it is seen as something which  
19 is about professional self-regulation supplemented by  
20 government oversight.

21           So this looked to me like a spot where one  
22 might do that.

23           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Thank you very much.  
24 That is helpful and I think we should do something in  
25 that area.

1 Other issues?

2 Again, I want to -- those of you who through  
3 e-mail or otherwise have provided suggestions regarding  
4 text, those are all being incorporated in. Many of  
5 Bernie's suggestions and so on. Other people have made  
6 suggestions. We are incorporating them in the text.  
7 In the next text you will see -- in the next version  
8 you see will have all those inside.

9 Okay. I do not want to rush us and I do not  
10 want to delay us so again I want to ask if there is any  
11 other issues that arise.

12 DR. MESLIN: I guess --

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes?

14 DR. MESLIN: Just for the record, there is a  
15 document that is being handed out. This was to have  
16 been inserted during the public comment period. It is  
17 a memo comment from Bill Freeman that was asked to be  
18 presented at public comment so at least it is in your  
19 hands to be read by you.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me raise a question for  
21 those who know more about the Office of Government  
22 Ethics than I know. At least one commissioner has  
23 raised the issue, I do not now remember who it is, that  
24 this may not be a very good analogy to use because,  
25 after all, the suggestion was it is not clear the

1 benefits outweigh the costs in establishing this  
2 office.

3 I am just looking for information from people  
4 who know more about it than I do as to whether this is  
5 -- I mean, our recommendations do not depend on that  
6 office. We are doing it for other reasons, not because  
7 that office is a huge success but because we feel there  
8 are other reasons to locate the office as an  
9 independent unit but I just -- so this is a small  
10 subquestion as to whether people who know about this  
11 think that that has been a very useful thing in the  
12 federal government or whether on balance it is, you  
13 know, more trouble than it is worth.

14 Has anybody here -- Bill, do you have any  
15 experience in that?

16 MR. OLDAKER: With the OGE when you are  
17 talking about financial matters, I guess, and  
18 disclosure by various government employees, I think  
19 actually, it has been very useful in that it has  
20 centralized the responsibility, which was very  
21 dispersed before and it basically was agency oriented,  
22 and set up standards so that people could (a) disclose  
23 but (b) on the other side so that the public had a  
24 place to go to, to make a determination and to get  
25 information.

1           And so it served both sides. It served for  
2 the government officials. It gave them kind of a  
3 touchstone to know what they had to do when they filed  
4 their reports. Now many of the agencies like the State  
5 Department have stricter rules and people -- they have  
6 to also go through that, their ethics officer at that  
7 agency, and file a report, the publicly disclosed  
8 report with the Office of Government Ethics.

9           I think it has worked as well as any system  
10 like this can work but it -- one of the things is it is  
11 creating an efficiency in the government where,  
12 historically, there are great inefficiencies in alot of  
13 this regulation. That is because in this area there  
14 are great inefficiencies because there are so many  
15 regulators.

16           And as far as the cost, my guess is there is a  
17 cost of regulation in that people have to more  
18 thoroughly comply with the regulations. They may not  
19 have in the past so there probably is some cost that  
20 goes along with it.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: Well, cost is fine as long as  
22 there are benefits that are associated with it.

23           MR. OLDAKER: Right.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: I did not mean to do this with  
25 zero cost.

1 Anything else to come up in Chapter?

2 DR. BRITO: Harold?

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, I am sorry, Arturo.

4 DR. BRITO: I had a concern about just a  
5 simple sentence in one of the paragraphs in Chapter 2  
6 that refers to OHRP. What I think would be useful is  
7 some distinction about what NOHRO -- how NOHRO or  
8 however we are going to say it -- it would be different  
9 -- what the role would differ from OHRP and I think  
10 that is important because the reader -- it almost comes  
11 across that they have -- they maintain similar roles  
12 and that is not the intention I do not think, right.  
13 So just some -- just make sure we have some language in  
14 there. I am not sure what that language would be.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Any other comments or  
16 suggestions?

17 Okay. Sort of a going, going, gone thing. We  
18 will come back to this when we have some new language  
19 on the issues that have been of concern.

20 Let's now go to Chapter 3. Let me begin by  
21 asking -- I should have done this before. I apologize,  
22 Marjorie -- asking you if you have anything you want to  
23 say about Chapter 3.

24 DISCUSSION OF DRAFT REPORT: CHAPTER 3

25 DR. SPEERS: I think there are -- I mean, my

1 comments are based on, you know, what were perceived  
2 from the public comments on the draft. There are two  
3 recommendations in this chapter that I would like us to  
4 consider.

5           One is Recommendation 3.2, which relates to  
6 the standard for determining minimal risk. And the  
7 issue that came up in the public comments with regard  
8 to that was whether the standards should be the general  
9 population or the healthy population, or whether the  
10 standard should fluctuate based on the population that  
11 is being targeted for the study.

12           So I think that you should -- there should be  
13 some discussion about what standards you want if you  
14 want a standard.

15           Bernie brought up a good comment related to  
16 minimal risk which was, in effect, we say we have --  
17 that we are proposing an absolute standard but, in  
18 fact, it is relative, relative in the opposite  
19 direction. That is to say, we set it as the general  
20 population and then, if individuals who are vulnerable  
21 are going to participate in the research, then we have  
22 to judge it again and determine if it is still a  
23 minimal risk study or not and that that is a --  
24 potentially a relative standard because it may be more  
25 than minimal risk if vulnerable populations are

1 involved. So I think there should be some discussion  
2 about that recommendation.

3           The other recommendation is what was the old  
4 3.10 or the new 3.11 and it relates -- it is the issue  
5 of among those individuals who are vulnerable, if the  
6 study involves more than minimal risk, if the research  
7 components involve more than minimal risk, and  
8 individuals are unable to give consent, then we  
9 recommend that that type of research go to a national  
10 review board or a specially accredited IRB for review  
11 and, hopefully, that some guidance would be -- would  
12 follow after that type of research had been reviewed  
13 and we were familiar with it or the national board was  
14 familiar with it.

15           In that recommendation when we break that down  
16 and look at the particular comments that we received on  
17 it, virtually all of those comments deal with the  
18 recommendation of some type of national review or  
19 additional, review and among those comments, I think  
20 again, they broke out into two categories. Those who  
21 are not opposed to additional review or national review  
22 but have concerns that there will be unnecessary delay  
23 and then those who are opposed to it who feel that  
24 local IRBs should review that type of research.

25           I think that may be revisiting some of the

1 discussion or issues that came up when you were working  
2 on the Capacity Report. But of the recommendations,  
3 the old 3.10, the new 3.11 received -- one of them --  
4 was one of the three recommendations to receive the  
5 most comments so I would like to have some discussion  
6 on that recommendation.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Well, let's go to -- of  
8 course, there may be other issues that will come up  
9 here but let's go to Recommendation 3.2, which has to  
10 do with defining minimal risk or giving some way to  
11 think about minimal risk. Well, I am not going to  
12 repeat what Marjorie said, just ask people how they  
13 feel about the current status of 3.2.

14 DR. CASSELL: Then we will go back to 3.1?

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Oh, yes. We will go back to --  
16 we definitely have to do 3.1 because I do not think it  
17 is adequate the way it stands. That definitely has to  
18 be changed in my view. Let's just go to 3.2 first and  
19 then we will go to 3.1. I guess there is a new 3.1 --

20 DR. MESLIN: He meant 3.1.

21 DR. SPEERS: He said 3.1.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Or 3.1. Any one of the others  
23 we will go back to.

24 DR. SPEERS: Do you want to just go in order?

25 DR. SHAPIRO: No, let's take the two that you

1 focused on first because a lot of public comments came  
2 in on those. So let's do 3.2. Would people like to  
3 make changes?

4 Steve?

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, I guess the question I  
6 have about 3.2 is whether we are in agreement on what  
7 we want versus whether we are getting hung up and if  
8 that is true are we just getting hung up on uses of  
9 relative versus absolute. So my sense of what we were  
10 trying to do and I think we agreed to is look at the  
11 general population, if it is more risky than it would  
12 be for the general population, it is more than minimal  
13 risk.

14 And if it is less risky but it is less risky  
15 only because of the condition of the individual  
16 involved, e.g. who gets involved -- someone who is  
17 normal often gets stuck with needles and that -- that  
18 is not a good enough reason so that is what Bernie's  
19 concern was.

20 And then we would also then have room in that  
21 to deal with the kind of thing Freeman is talking about  
22 which says that given that you are already in that  
23 person's body for a procedure it is not -- it is more -  
24 - you are contextualized and that -- you are  
25 contextualized and it is still relative to the general

1 population. If it is the general population who has  
2 already got their abdomen opened it up, it is no  
3 additional risk to just take a little bit more sample.  
4 I think that is what we said. Whether you use  
5 relative or absolute, is there any disagreement with  
6 that?

7 DR. SHAPIRO: That was the way I thought about  
8 it and I think the relative or absolute we ought to put  
9 aside. Obviously absolute is not the right way to  
10 describe that because we do allow for changes so that  
11 issue we will have to take care of but I do not think  
12 we disagree on that issue. Let's not get held up on  
13 that. But it is my understanding that is what 3.2  
14 does.

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: That is how I read 3.2.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, right. If it does not say  
17 that then we have a problem.

18 Yes?

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: Yes. Would you prefer  
20 comments about the actual language to be done at the  
21 table or handed in?

22 DR. SHAPIRO: No, if it is not a substantive  
23 issue why don't you just -- you know, use your  
24 judgment, Alta. I mean, whatever you would like but, I  
25 mean, I think if it can be handled simply as a matter

1 of simple language and not a matter of substance then  
2 we -- if you just hand it in, that is a lot easier for  
3 us to handle.

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, it is a dramatic  
5 rewrite but it is not aimed at trying to change the  
6 substance. It is just a rewrite.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Well, why don't you --

8 PROFESSOR CHARO: I will just hand it in.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: -- hand it in and we can share  
10 it with everybody but it would be hard for us to deal  
11 with it at the table --

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: That is fine.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: -- in any effective way since we  
14 do not have copies yet.

15 DR. COX: I think this illustration, though,  
16 of the absolute versus relative, is a really excellent  
17 illustration of why having the central office might be  
18 useful because no matter how much you write things down  
19 when that comes up, the central office can make sort of  
20 statements about this. We are not going to be able to  
21 put every single one of these in our report. This one  
22 we can put in because it was from public comment but  
23 these will come up all the time.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Right. Okay.

25 Any other comments on 3.2? I think, Marjorie,

1 you found out that we had a substantive agreement on  
2 what we are trying to get accomplished here and we will  
3 look at the alternative language.

4 DR. COX: Which is good news.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Why don't we go then to  
6 3.11 and then we will come back and deal with other  
7 issues. Turn to 3.11. I do not know which page it is  
8 on. I am actually working on the -- 3.11 is changed in  
9 a number of ways. In fact, I have been going through -  
10 - going back and forth with Marjorie and Eric over the  
11 last four or five days. We have had a number of  
12 different versions of it and I would like to pass  
13 around for your consideration a somewhat different  
14 version and maybe give you a few minutes to just read  
15 that. This is 3.11.

16 And it is -- the version that is coming around  
17 is not meant to change what I understood to be the  
18 substantive nature of this but just clarified it for me  
19 in a number of ways.

20 For one thing the original version, at least  
21 that I was working with, put the decision on whether  
22 certain components were greater than minimal risk and I  
23 have changed that in here to say if any component is  
24 more than minimal risk regardless of which component it  
25 came from, whether it was in the research only

1 component or the clinical only component, the issue was  
2 if any component is more than minimal risk this stuff  
3 starts happening.

4           That was really -- and the other was just  
5 clarifying language. That was really the only  
6 substantive change I believe that I made.

7           There are other issues we may want to discuss  
8 in a few moments on 3.11 but that is the only way this  
9 was changed. It was really just to simplify it and  
10 clarify an issue.

11           PROFESSOR CHARO: It actually works very well.  
12

13           DR. MIIKE: There is no section 3 in the  
14 revised version.

15           DR. SHAPIRO: There is no section 3 and let me  
16 remind myself what section 3 was.

17           MS. KRAMER: That was a version that was two  
18 versions ago.

19           DR. MIIKE: I am looking at the one that is --

20           MS. KRAMER: Right, but then there was  
21 another.

22           (Simultaneous discussion.)

23           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is this the same as the e-  
24 mail?

25           (Simultaneous discussion.)

1 DR. SHAPIRO: That one, that is right. Again  
2 there was only one substantive change I made in  
3 redrafting this. It is not a -- it could be the same.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 DR. SHAPIRO: The one substantive change I  
6 made was to focus on any component about minimal risk  
7 or not. Everything else is just some, I thought,  
8 language that made it somewhat clearer or it may or may  
9 not be true but that is how I thought about it.

10 DR. SPEERS: There are three -- unfortunately,  
11 now there are three versions of 3.11. There is the  
12 3.11 that is in your briefing book. There is an edited  
13 version of 3.11 that was sent out by e-mail and it is -  
14 - if you are using this handout with the table form  
15 that is in there, and then there is the one that Harold  
16 has -- that we just passed out now for Harold.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: One more demonstration that  
18 this commission cannot get by without scholar and  
19 biblical hermeneutics. I mean someone --

20 DR. SHAPIRO: I am glad you are here with us,  
21 Alex.

22 (Laughter.)

23 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And Jim Childress is the  
24 closest one we have and he is not here.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: We will put him on the phone if

1 we can get him.

2           PROFESSOR CHARO: I would like to put in an  
3 endorsement for the latest version of 3.11 that was  
4 just distributed at the table. It seems to be clear,  
5 chronological in its review process, and it makes it  
6 very easy to understand what are we supposed to do and  
7 when. And for the people who are criticizing it, I  
8 suspect they are exactly the same people that  
9 criticized the capacity report, and I would like to  
10 urge us not to revisit the capacity report but to  
11 continue to endorse its conclusions there and here.

12           DR. SHAPIRO: Well, the particular issue that  
13 Marjorie and I think Alta is also referring to now has  
14 to do with, I think, when research involves more than  
15 minimal risk, what happens and when it has to, in fact,  
16 go to something beyond the local IRB, which is more  
17 than minimal risk, unable to give consent category.

18           Steve?

19           MR. HOLTZMAN: And just for clarification  
20 without revisiting the capacity report, are children  
21 clearly unable to give informed consent in the sense of  
22 what has just been handed out? And if so, then it is  
23 not simply revisiting the capacity report, it is rather  
24 agreeing not to revisit the capacity report. We are  
25 also agreeing to the extension of the logic of the

1 capacity report.

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: Oops.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, I think there is a whole  
4 series of issues with children which, in fact, are not  
5 dealt with in this report, which this is only one.  
6 That has to be dealt with over time.

7 Yes, Larry?

8 DR. MIIKE: Just a minor point. In your  
9 revision, maybe it was just a short cut but 2(b) does  
10 not say anything about as long as there -- a legally  
11 authorized representative has approved just to be  
12 consistent between --

13 DR. SHAPIRO: I see. It would need that plus  
14 a review.

15 DR. MIIKE: Yes.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: I understand what you are  
17 saying.

18 PROFESSOR CHARO: A question?

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: I thought I remembered but I  
21 could be wrong, I thought I remembered an earlier  
22 discussion in which there was an agreement to not have  
23 this report cover special concerns about children.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: That is correct.

25 PROFESSOR CHARO: Because it was going to take

1 a full scale report in and of itself.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: That is correct. I think there  
3 is something in the report that says that.

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: So that would be -- this  
5 would be a moment then in the text to reiterate again,  
6 perhaps for clarity, that the report is not handling  
7 the question of research with children and focusing  
8 only on adult incompetence.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

10 DR. LO: Yes. I appreciate the desire not to  
11 revisit the capacity report. My concern is the example  
12 given in the text of research on kids with leukemia.  
13 It is probably one of the big success stories of human  
14 research and if we are not going to deal with children,  
15 let's change the example because I think it is so  
16 counter intuitive to what many of all stripes would say  
17 is the type of research that we do not want to send to  
18 a national review body because we do not see what is to  
19 be gained and it is going to slow down research in an  
20 area that has already proven to be of incredible  
21 benefit to kids who, when no research was being done,  
22 were doomed to a death sentence.

23 So I think that, you know, there is this  
24 tension between not wanting to let things slip by that  
25 review but if you do not do the research, the people

1 who you do not do research on will never get the  
2 benefits of knowing what works and what does not. And  
3 peds is a good example where a lot of investigators,  
4 against a lot of odds, said, "Let's do research."  
5 People said, "You cannot and you are torturing the  
6 kid," and now it is a curable disease in 90 some  
7 percent of cancers.

8           So let's at least change the example.

9           DR. SHAPIRO: I think that is absolutely  
10 right.

11          Other comments? Alex?

12          PROFESSOR CAPRON: What happens in the  
13 category between A and B? There seems to be a lacuna  
14 there. You have on the one hand those who are able and  
15 those who are clearly unable. What about those who are  
16 possibly --

17          PROFESSOR CHARO: Unclearly unable.

18          PROFESSOR CAPRON: May be unable.

19          DR. SHAPIRO: No, that bothered me, too.

20          PROFESSOR CAPRON: After all, we went at great  
21 lengths in the capacity report to address that maybe  
22 category, and one of the first issues to be decided is  
23 where a particular subject or group of subjects falls  
24 as to that research and the whole notion of capacity  
25 related to a particular type of intervention with a

1 particular set of risks.

2           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Particularly the issue of  
3 people who do have capacity at point -- temporal point  
4 A but may, in fact, lose capacity during the progress  
5 of the research.

6           DR. SHAPIRO: I am glad you raised that point  
7 because when I reread it this morning that bothered me  
8 quite a bit also.

9           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Do we want to see this as  
10 three categories or just as two, in which case it is  
11 the adverb "clearly" that we do not want here.

12           DR. SHAPIRO: Maybe or something.

13           Steve?

14           MR. HOLTZMAN: You know, if we go back to  
15 where this starts in the report, we are trying to get  
16 away from the classification of individual groups and  
17 we are going to give a conceptual basis for  
18 vulnerability. So, not surprisingly, the first draft  
19 of this talked about what you could and could not do  
20 with respect to people who were vulnerable, right,  
21 where vulnerable has to do with whether or not their  
22 consent can be genuine.

23           So now having moved off of that, because it  
24 seemed to throw the net potentially too widely,  
25 question mark, are we now getting ourselves into these

1 deep waters, which we were trying to find a way out of  
2 by trying to give a conceptual framework for  
3 vulnerability?

4 I am asking first if that is what is happening  
5 to us here and then we can figure -- if not, they do  
6 not have to pilot out of it.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, speaking for myself, I did  
8 not think about it that way. That is not the process  
9 that my own thinking went through. I cannot speak for  
10 anyone else.

11 But I wanted -- as I looked at this, I  
12 recognized the problem that Alex raised and we have to  
13 resolve that. But it seemed to me we wanted some  
14 indication of how we thought this might be handled and  
15 that is as far as my thinking went.

16 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: But it does not seem to me  
17 that we are identifying populations here. We are still  
18 identifying individuals and that is the whole point of  
19 the development of that model of vulnerability, that we  
20 are looking at individual vulnerability, not population  
21 vulnerability. And so I think that the issue is not --

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

23 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: -- not the one that you  
24 thought.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: Excuse me, I am sorry.

1 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: But --

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Go ahead.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: I did not -- I thought you were  
4 through. I am sorry.

5 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: But I think the point that  
6 Alex made before is extremely important and we have to  
7 find some way out of it and it may be that taking a --  
8 it is not just that -- even taking clearly away that  
9 you are saying unable to get consent. We are making  
10 that a category and we may have individuals who can  
11 give consent now but not later.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It seems to me that when we  
14 are thinking of this as an IRB process, the IRB is not  
15 looking at individuals. They are looking at a group of  
16 prospective participants about whom some things are  
17 known. This is research on the kind of condition which  
18 may interfere with individuals being able to consent  
19 now or at some point during the research process.

20 But the IRB is not meeting Bob and Sue and Ted  
21 and Alice, and making judgments. Somebody may make  
22 judgments about them but the question as to whether or  
23 not the research should get administrative review or  
24 local IRB review or local IRB review and something more  
25 is not something which is going to depend upon

1 knowledge of any individual.

2           And so we have got to be clear that we are in  
3 a way talking about a group of people who have  
4 potential vulnerabilities, right? Is that not correct?  
5

6           So when you get down to getting consent from  
7 any one person, someone who is in that category may be  
8 judged by someone, probably better not just the  
9 researcher herself but somebody else as well as this  
10 person actually is able to evaluate all the risks here  
11 and make a consent that would be valid and even if it  
12 is more than minimal research they could consent to it.  
13

14           This person cannot do that and, therefore,  
15 some of these other things have to be triggered. The  
16 IRB will have come before all that. I mean, they are  
17 going to have to decide about that process and whether  
18 it will be adequate. So I am a little concerned that  
19 we not think that we have avoided this problem by --  
20 well, we are not talking about vulnerabilities in the  
21 old way. Well, we are not talking about in the old way  
22 with everybody in mental institutions, every prisoner,  
23 every child. Of course, we are not talking about  
24 children at all. But I mean everybody in huge groups.  
25

1           But if you are doing this kind of research  
2 with --

3           PROFESSOR BACKLAR:  People with Alzheimer's.

4           PROFESSOR CAPRON:  -- people with Alzheimer's  
5 you are going to be -- you are going to have to say yes  
6 as it -- there are potential vulnerabilities here.  We  
7 are going to have to have some process for saying is it  
8 minimal risk or more than minimal risk and then, within  
9 that, can this individual consent but the IRB is not  
10 going to be involved with that process.  They are going  
11 to have to have made their decisions before you get to  
12 that point.

13           DR. SHAPIRO:  A couple of people want to speak  
14 but first there is Larry and then Eric.

15           DR. MIIKE:  Just looking again at this  
16 recommendation, what Steve said just struck a note,  
17 which is that this is a section about vulnerabilities,  
18 talking about socially vulnerable, economically  
19 vulnerable, and yet this recommendation is really not  
20 about all of those people even though it is listed as  
21 dealing with vulnerabilities.

22           This is more about people with impaired  
23 capacity so I am looking at this and I say if I had no  
24 vulnerability -- if I were a Protestant White male in  
25 America, middle-class, et cetera, this could apply to

1 me if I had no capacity to consent. So this is really  
2 not -- and so I am thinking we have already addressed  
3 this issue in the capacity report. So why do we need  
4 this in this report?

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. I want to let other  
6 people speak. I have my own answer to this but let's  
7 get other people to speak. Eric, then Steve, then  
8 David.

9 DR. CASSELL: I have some feeling about that  
10 but I also -- again this may have been argued out to  
11 death but I -- the dividing of research into the parts  
12 that have greater than and the parts that are really  
13 quite safe. It is either research or it is not and my  
14 concern is somebody designs a study and in that study  
15 they are about to give a drug which, in and of itself,  
16 is not risky but to find out whether the drug does any  
17 more they do things that do have greater than minimal  
18 risk as the example given but you are right about  
19 leaving behind childhood leukemia.

20 Now if it is the proper way to do that study,  
21 it is part of the study. There would not be  
22 conceivably, if that is the proper way to do the study,  
23 any study in which only the drug is given. And there  
24 would not be a study in which only the risky part was  
25 done. The study is the study.

1           We would like investigators to come away  
2 understanding that they must be very careful about  
3 their studies but we want them to understand if they do  
4 not modify their study in order to meet a minimal risk  
5 standard, to modify their study only to the extent that  
6 it provides -- it does the job it was meant to do.  
7 This sort of implies that you can do that, that you can  
8 move your study around a little bit. I see no  
9 advantage of it at this time.

10           DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

11           MR. HOLTZMAN: Two things. The first to  
12 Larry. I think if we look at the list of  
13 vulnerabilities, we do have capacity related cognitive  
14 disabilities.

15           DR. MIIKE: No, I understand. What I am  
16 saying is this applies to all vulnerabilities.

17           MR. HOLTZMAN: Right.

18           DR. MIIKE: Which really does apply to the  
19 capacity.

20           MR. HOLTZMAN: So, Alex, speaking about how  
21 you were framing it, so suppose my population, I go to  
22 the IRB, I want to perform a study, which is more than  
23 minimal risk on patients with Alzheimer's. If I  
24 include, as an exclusion criteria for the subjects, all  
25 right, or inclusion/exclusion, I will only include

1 those capable of consenting, then I would not need the  
2 national review. Whereas if I throw the bucket more  
3 widely then I would and then the way it would play  
4 itself out if the local IRB then approved it because I  
5 excluded those unable to consent, if I then came upon  
6 that individual I would not include them.

7           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Or the IRB might say to you  
8 we want an independent mechanism to screen people and  
9 make sure they are in category A or in category B.

10           MR. HOLTZMAN: Okay. That is the way it would  
11 play out. Okay.

12           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Trish, you are on the  
13 list.

14           David?

15           DR. COX: Yes. It is in this middle ground  
16 between those people that clearly can consent and those  
17 that cannot. So it is a point of clarification for  
18 myself because as I was thinking about that  
19 operationally along the lines that Steve was just doing  
20 it, so for me -- this is just a personal thing -- if I  
21 was in doubt, okay, of whether a person could or could  
22 not, I would like to err on the side that they could  
23 not.

24           Now is there a consensus among the commission  
25 about where we are on that because if people -- if

1 there is a consensus about that then it is really  
2 straight forward what you do with the people in the  
3 middle. If there is not a consensus about it, then how  
4 we deal with it is going to be extremely difficult.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, I want -- Trish wants to  
6 speak on this issue. It is my own sense that it was  
7 unfortunate to use words like "clearly" unable. It  
8 created a class unnecessarily from the way I look at  
9 this. If you take out the word "clearly" I understand  
10 this a lot better and I do not know why they used that  
11 word. They used that word -- now that I think about  
12 it.

13 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Everyone wants to say  
14 maybe.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

16 (Simultaneous discussion.)

17 DR. COX: That was -- yes, that was sort of my  
18 point because unless somebody can really do it, I would  
19 like to be under the presumption --

20 DR. SHAPIRO: But I have a series of comments  
21 I want to make on this but I want to let Trish be  
22 first.

23 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: It is actually not  
24 terribly important except that I think that it is  
25 important to understand that we can still use these

1 types of vulnerability, and that would cover those who  
2 can consent and those who may not, because they are  
3 vulnerable to cognitive difficulties.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: I think I want to raise a  
5 general issue here which has bothered me every time I  
6 have read through this section on vulnerabilities. I  
7 mean, I do like the new model, if I could call it that,  
8 and so on but -- and we all agree and have said and we  
9 have heard in public comments again today that, you  
10 know, all groups should be included. We do not want --  
11 we want to give people equitable access to trials, et  
12 cetera, et cetera, for all the reasons that we  
13 understand.

14 However, it is true that there are -- some  
15 people have sort of brought up one way or another here  
16 -- incentives not to do that because as soon as you get  
17 to that you have got another barrier to overcome. And  
18 I do not know any way around that.

19 Now to give examples like you are studying --  
20 I guess the example given here was Alzheimer's  
21 patients. That is already a group which one has to  
22 obviously be very thoughtful and careful with. But  
23 supposingly you are not selecting any particular target  
24 group like that but you are trying to test a drug on  
25 the population in general. You are very likely to get

1 a vulnerable person in there especially with our new  
2 definition of vulnerable. Right? You can be  
3 vulnerable as Larry said for a large variety of  
4 reasons.

5           And any time that vulnerability comes in under  
6 -- especially if you are unable to give consent and so  
7 on, you stand a chance of having to get a higher  
8 hurdle. I do not know what to do about this issue in  
9 my own mind frankly. The fact that you do have that  
10 incentive. There is every incentive for someone who  
11 comes up with a study and somebody who comes through as  
12 a possible potential participant. You look at that and  
13 say this vulnerability sort of caused me some  
14 difficulty but we get some other participants here.

15           Alta?

16           PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, first, I think that  
17 there is a legitimate difference -- I think there is a  
18 legitimate reason to differentiate between the many  
19 kinds of factors that we have identified as making some  
20 people vulnerable and the specific phenomenon of  
21 impaired decision making because impaired decision  
22 making is at the essence of being able to protect  
23 yourself. The whole notion of autonomy and being able  
24 to, you know, refuse and to consent, a lot of this is  
25 about the ability of a person to say I can protect

1 myself by saying no. It is at the core of it.

2           Certainly other aspects of people's  
3 relationships can make that difficult to do. I can be  
4 in a situation where it is difficult to exercise  
5 autonomy. That is why we are calling those situations  
6 ones that raise concerns about vulnerability but none  
7 of them are essential as the actual intrinsic inability  
8 to make a decision. I do think that you can  
9 distinguish these things and treat them separately.

10           Second, the ones that have to do with capacity  
11 to make decisions are the only ones that raise the  
12 issue of secondary surrogate decision makers, which is  
13 another reason to separate this out. So it does seem  
14 to me that we can start by separating them and then  
15 next, yes, we can pick up people with a variety of  
16 vulnerabilities but I think the concern we have  
17 primarily is research that is recruiting a population  
18 that we can predict will be vulnerable in the context  
19 of this research.

20           All right. It is not that all research runs  
21 the risk of picking up somebody who turns out to  
22 vulnerable. It is that some research is designed  
23 deliberately to work with a population which for this  
24 research protocol is somewhat vulnerable. Right?

25           Therefore, what we might want to say is

1 something as simple as when a research protocol  
2 proposes to study a population that is made up of  
3 vulnerable individuals for that research, vulnerable  
4 in that context, then the protocol must be reviewed by  
5 the entire IRB before it is approved. We do not want  
6 to give it a fast pass. It needs to get a complete  
7 look and that is all that has to be said there.

8           There is no issue about secondary decision  
9 makers and the limits of their discretion and the need  
10 to go to national boards or any of that.

11           Next, totally separately what Harold drafted  
12 with the word "clearly" deleted, right, and just saying  
13 able and unable, I think, would no longer be about  
14 vulnerable individuals but it would be specifically  
15 about individuals with impaired -- you know, impaired  
16 capacity to make decisions and it would cross reference  
17 to the capacity report for further details about how to  
18 assess the capacity of the individuals, et cetera, et  
19 cetera.

20           But that way I think we can tease apart these  
21 procedural sequelae of certain kinds of preliminary  
22 findings about the nature of the vulnerability.

23           DR. SHAPIRO: Steve and then Alex.

24           MR. HOLTZMAN: There were two different  
25 elements in what you said. One had to do with the

1 teasing apart of cognitive capacity versus other kinds  
2 of vulnerabilities which impair your autonomy.

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: The other was the second half  
5 of what you did, about how to split it apart and the  
6 kinds of studies. I agree with the second.

7 I am wondering if you really want to make that  
8 first distinction limiting this to cognitive capacity -  
9 - cognitive impairment -- because I took the essence of  
10 this analysis of vulnerabilities to be basically saying  
11 that what we care about is genuine informed consent.  
12 There are many ways in which it can come to be the case  
13 that a group of persons or a person who failed to be  
14 able to give genuine informed consent, only one of  
15 which is cognitive inability. Therefore, you need to  
16 ascertain whether -- what, if any, and which  
17 vulnerabilities are in play intrinsically in the study  
18 and then ask whether the right kinds of protections  
19 have been put in place to ensure that the consent can  
20 be informed.

21 I think that may be generalizable, Alta. I do  
22 not think you are going to want this watershed.

23 PROFESSOR CHARO: May I try to answer?

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

25 PROFESSOR CHARO: I think actually we could

1 split it differently. We could say research that is  
2 aimed at people's vulnerabilities, period, and do not  
3 distinguish. It has to go to the full IRB. And then  
4 another one that says research that involves people,  
5 who cannot consent for themselves because of  
6 incompetence, has this set of special rules about  
7 secondary decision makers because that is only about  
8 secondary decision makers. But I do not think that  
9 the issue of vulnerability is entirely about informed  
10 consent. I think it goes beyond that.

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: To what?

12 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, for example, if I were  
13 doing research on a population that is made up entirely  
14 of African Americans, they are perfectly competent,  
15 perfectly capable of exercising informed consent, all  
16 right, but it may not be apparent to each person who is  
17 being recruited that this research is being aimed  
18 exclusively at the African American population. And  
19 because of the kinds of concerns we have identified  
20 before, about the way in which groups that have  
21 historically been discriminated against can be targeted  
22 for research that will further stigmatize that group.  
23 All right. I think it is appropriate for an IRB to ask  
24 the researcher why are you targeting African Americans  
25 in this research. Is there some reason for it?

1           It is not that any individual there is unable  
2 to exercise informed consent. It is that the structure  
3 of the protocol has a justice problem. See the  
4 vulnerability to me is not only about the ability to  
5 make individual decisions for yourself. It is about  
6 the justice of the selection of the subjects. Why are  
7 you picking these people and not others? How are you  
8 distributing risks across the population? And that is  
9 harder to pick up at an individualized level. And it  
10 has nothing to do with the individual vulnerability of  
11 those people. Right?

12           DR. CASSELL: Yes, it does.

13           DR. SHAPIRO: Alex and then Eric.

14           PROFESSOR CAPRON: I find myself in agreement  
15 with both of you.

16           (Laughter.)

17           PROFESSOR CAPRON: And it is not, I think,  
18 because I am of two minds but because I think you  
19 actually are not that far apart.

20           Your example, as you gave it, Alta, to me took  
21 on weight as an important example because you said the  
22 individual subjects would not be in a position, in  
23 being asked to participate, to know a very relevant  
24 fact, which is that they were not chosen solely as  
25 individuals but as African American individuals.

1           And because of the risks to the population,  
2 what makes this group vulnerable is being selected that  
3 way, the IRB ought to look at it and ought to ask that  
4 question.

5           The safeguards that they would put in place  
6 would be either redesign the study because you do not  
7 really need to look at African Americans or Jews or  
8 whatever other group. You could look more broadly and  
9 you will avoid the stigma aspect.

10           Do your research in a way that does not take -  
11 - does not lead to stigmatizing results. Go to some  
12 form of community consultation to say the results are  
13 important enough that even if they involve stigma, our  
14 group needs to know. I mean, they are about to do some  
15 drug now on -- a heart medication for African  
16 Americans, I read the other day in the newspaper  
17 because the existing treatments do not work as well as  
18 they should as they do with White people.

19           I do not know what the story here is but  
20 someone might say that is a good reason. We already  
21 know that this group has a disease now and we are  
22 looking for a specific treatment for the disease. In  
23 other words, they might have an argument.

24           There are any number of things depending on  
25 what the vulnerability is. The important thing is that

1 it got IRB review, full IRB review, not administrative  
2 IRB review and that the protections were put in. They  
3 do not have to have secondary proxy consent because the  
4 question of vulnerability is not mental capacity.

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: So I do not -- I think we  
7 can do this all within a single recommendation and what  
8 we can pull out maybe for commentary is a description  
9 of which kinds of suitable safeguards are appropriate  
10 depending upon what you are responding to. This is  
11 another step towards making our recommendations aimed -  
12 - to indicate what objective we are aiming to rather  
13 than in the recommendation itself going into trying in  
14 subpart (a), subpart (b), subpart (c) to spell out if  
15 it is this, we do that. Just in the text we say  
16 examples of things because then we can be illustrative  
17 rather than trying to be definitive if we had covered  
18 all the bases. And I think that can be done in a  
19 single recommendation.

20 If I may throw one other form of vulnerability  
21 on the table, one of the main concerns is, are all  
22 patients who are recruited for research on their  
23 disease vulnerable for which a safeguard is having  
24 someone different than their own doctor do the  
25 recruiting, it would seem to me that that is an issue.

1  
2           And could you add on any economic necessity on  
3 a patient -- in a patient who has some difficulty  
4 getting treatment, the opportunity to have free  
5 research to them is enormously attractive to me to the  
6 point where I may not exercise the kind of self-  
7 protection that someone without that particular  
8 vulnerability, economic and medical vulnerability,  
9 would exercise in making a judgment about the risks of  
10 the research.

11           And it seems to me again we ought to give that  
12 as an illustration and what remedies there are for  
13 that.

14           DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

15           DR. CASSELL: Well, there may very well be  
16 justice issues in such a thing and they might have to  
17 be dealt with as justice issues but it is really a  
18 matter of informed consent. Alex said that people  
19 entering that study are not in a position to know that  
20 only X, Y, Z. Once they are not in the position to  
21 know, they are not fully informed.

22           DR. DUMAS: They are not what?

23           DR. CASSELL: Fully informed.

24           DR. DUMAS: That is right.

25           DR. CASSELL: They cannot make informed

1 consent.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Rhetaugh?

3 DR. DUMAS: I am having a lot of difficult  
4 with the -- I am having a lot of trouble with the  
5 concept of vulnerability. It places the onus on the  
6 subjects for something that sounds to me like having to  
7 do with the way that the researcher goes about his or  
8 her business.

9 For example, if the person is not in the  
10 position to know some things about the research, then  
11 it seems to me that the problem is not the  
12 vulnerability of the subject. It has to do with the  
13 approach of the researcher. If they do not know  
14 certain things about the research, then they have not  
15 been fully informed.

16 The other thing that bothers me about this is  
17 the possibility of the danger that groups might be  
18 labeled vulnerable and, therefore, excluded from  
19 research that they really would need or could profit  
20 from being involved in. So I just struggle with that -  
21 - you know, with that concept.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: I think --

23 DR. DUMAS: I wish it had another word.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Well --

25 DR. DUMAS: They are supposed to be informed

1 and no matter what their socioeconomic background is.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Sure. No, I think we  
3 agree on that.

4 Bernie?

5 DR. LO: Well, vulnerability is sort of  
6 capacity. It depends on, not just the individual but  
7 the circumstances, and so to use the examples we have  
8 been throwing around, vulnerability does not depend on  
9 the sort of cognitive state of the individual or their  
10 ethnic background. It depends on what they are told,  
11 what steps are taken to mitigate the fact that, you  
12 know, you are getting care in the clinic that is also  
13 trying to recruit you.

14 And so, I mean, I think we need to say that  
15 more explicitly and to sort of make sure it does not  
16 seem to be a quality residing solely in individual  
17 subjects.

18 DR. DUMAS: Then I think we ought to use the -  
19 - we ought to talk about the situation and not about  
20 the subject.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo?

22 DR. LO: Vulnerable situation.

23 DR. DUMAS: Yes.

24 DR. BRITO: Between this proposed  
25 recommendation and I do not mean your version -- given

1 the older version of this proposed recommendation and  
2 the way we deal with the recommendation, I think, it is  
3 the next one, 3.12, with defining vulnerable -- or  
4 dealing with vulnerable populations and the analytical  
5 approach. The analytical approach to vulnerability  
6 deals with individuals but what -- this is really  
7 dealing with groups of individuals and talking about  
8 prospective participants. So I think this is where  
9 some of the complexity lies. It is almost  
10 contradictory when you are talking about groups in one  
11 end from the end of the components of the research and  
12 then you get into the part about how to define somebody  
13 who is vulnerable when you talk about individuals.  
14 And, I think, at least is where some of the confusion  
15 complexity lies.

16           So I think what we need to do is somehow make  
17 the transition from the groups to the individuals,  
18 starting with the components, and whether or not we  
19 define someone as minimal risk or not, but I could  
20 foresee some difficulty with, well, you are sitting on  
21 an IRB and they go, I do not know how to apply this  
22 because this may be a group of individuals that I do  
23 not consider to be vulnerable but we are placing this  
24 group at greater than minimal risk, but then you get to  
25 the individuals within that group, how do you define

1 when somebody is vulnerable within that group. There  
2 are some -- something here and just based on what --  
3 something that Rhetaugh just said, it just makes it a  
4 little more complex.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I think there are two things you  
6 have to always remember about these things so we do not  
7 make a hard problem even harder, that is what we are  
8 trying to figure out here is what level of review is  
9 required. We are not trying to say go ahead, do not go  
10 ahead, do it, do not do it, right. It is what level of  
11 review is required. That is all this is trying to deal  
12 with, not that it is dealt with appropriately.

13 DR. BRITO: Okay.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: We have to make some changes but  
15 that is all that is required and then --

16 DR. BRITO: When we deal with vulnerability --

17 DR. SHAPIRO: -- it is always true that if you  
18 want extra protection for vulnerabilities of any kind  
19 defined in any situation or any situational context,  
20 there is going to be an incentive not to go there for  
21 the research. I do not know how you get around that.

22 Even though we believe in justice and  
23 selection of participants and so on and we somehow have  
24 to learn or find a way and learn to deal with this  
25 issue or to live with it but I do not know that as long

1 as you say people are vulnerable, however defined,  
2 require extra protections or extra review or extra  
3 anything than you have a resulting, you know, extra  
4 hurdle to go over, which is -- I mean, it is fine as  
5 far as I am concerned but you cannot walk away from  
6 that issue. That is there.

7 DR. BRITO: Can I --

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Sure.

9 DR. BRITO: I agree with that. The confusion  
10 is that if somebody -- somebody that cannot give  
11 informed consent for whatever reason is by definition  
12 vulnerable.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

14 DR. BRITO: So when we get to the analytical  
15 approach to vulnerability we are dealing with  
16 individuals. Here we are giving recommendations on how  
17 to deal with --

18 DR. SHAPIRO: I understand that. I agree with  
19 that part of it. I agree.

20 Alta, and then who else? Bernie and Steve?  
21 Okay.

22 Alta, Bernie, Steve.

23 PROFESSOR CHARO: I think that there are -- in  
24 reaction to Rhetaugh's comments, I think that there  
25 really are different causes for people being in a

1 vulnerable situation. One set of causes has to do with  
2 an intrinsic characteristic and here I think very  
3 specifically about things that make people incompetent  
4 to make their own decisions and that includes age and  
5 mental capacity.

6 I think most of us would agree that somebody  
7 who is in a coma, for example, is going to be  
8 intrinsically vulnerable in any research setting.

9 I also think that as you said they raise very  
10 special issues about surrogate decision making and it  
11 is actually leading me to consider that we might want  
12 to drop any reference here to incompetent adults as  
13 well and clean this -- streamline this report even one  
14 more step and say that it applies to competent adults  
15 only because of the special issues that are raised when  
16 you have surrogate decision making.

17 We have got a report on capacity. We need a  
18 report on children. Fetuses and embryos are another  
19 very special case and that is why they are not being  
20 covered. And, therefore, when people cannot make the  
21 decision for themselves, it is handled elsewhere. This  
22 report is about people making decisions for themselves.

23 When they can make decisions for themselves,  
24 it is a situational phenomenon. Right? And so  
25 somebody who is in economic straits, somebody who is in

1 a patient-doctor relationship, can become vulnerable in  
2 a research context because of that relationship.

3           And then I think it actually is easier to  
4 implement Alex's suggestion about trying to come up  
5 with a way to express in lists the various ways we have  
6 observed over time perfectly competent people  
7 nonetheless becoming vulnerable in a research setting.  
8 Institutionalized persons who have lost the habit of  
9 acting autonomously, even though they have absolutely  
10 no mental impairment, but the institutional setting has  
11 a profound behavioral effect that renders them  
12 vulnerable in many research settings, da, da, da. And  
13 that might simplify this as well as destigmatize it.

14           DR. SHAPIRO: We have a lot of people who want  
15 to speak now. All right, Rhetaugh, then we will go to  
16 Bernie next.

17           DR. DUMAS: I would feel a lot more  
18 comfortable if we focused our commentary on the need  
19 for added protections because that is what I think we  
20 are talking about. And we would describe the  
21 situations where it is likely that added protections  
22 would be needed and that would take into consideration  
23 the groups, whatever we call it in vulnerability, but  
24 it would not label the subjects as vulnerable people  
25 but rather we would talk about the kind of conditions

1 that warrant special protections. Conditions like  
2 those that Alta just described where people are in the  
3 subordinate position to others and do not feel the  
4 freedom to say no and other examples.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

6 DR. LO: Somebody said that we need to keep in  
7 mind sort of the purpose of this discussion and it  
8 seems to me one purpose is as a filter. Sort of what  
9 level of IRB review or super IRB review do you need.  
10 And surely that is one of the ways we give added  
11 protection to say you cannot do this on administrative  
12 review.

13 But in addition to that sort of filtering, it  
14 seems to me you are also highlighting certain  
15 situations of certain populations in certain situations  
16 where you want to give the IRBs and investigators  
17 particular guidance. So it is not just a sort of  
18 setting up barriers. I think we also have to look at  
19 the other side and say now having called attention to  
20 the fact that if you are using patients in nursing  
21 homes or patients in the clinic where the -- all the  
22 investigators are also the doctors that not only have  
23 we called attention to this fact and said you cannot do  
24 this with administrative review.

25 But we also want to try and develop some

1 guidelines or criteria so that if you followed these  
2 certain criteria we are going to lay out, you can then  
3 say, okay, you can now go through IRB review by just  
4 saying we have done A, B, C, D and E, as the guidelines  
5 say, so we have addressed as best we can those factors  
6 that create the vulnerability and we have done it to  
7 the extent that standard practice is saying now it is  
8 okay to go ahead and do the research.

9           I would actually argue without going into a  
10 super sort of national and regional level of IRB review  
11 but I think we also want to hold out the idea that, by  
12 identifying situations, we can then focus attention on  
13 how you respond to or address or ameliorate the  
14 situation or the vulnerability.

15           There are a lot of standard things. You know,  
16 you wait until a patient recovers. You have some other  
17 person do the consent process, whatever. I mean, there  
18 are a number of things that if you do them all you may  
19 be able to say, okay, we recognize the vulnerability  
20 and we have dealt with it so now let's go on and do the  
21 research.

22           Harold's point about providing an incentive to  
23 sort of leave -- to sort of exclude people as subjects  
24 who are in need of having the research done, I think we  
25 should just flat out address it as we did in the HBM

1 report. We said, you know, we may appear to be  
2 creating an incentive to strip identifiers, all  
3 identifiers off all these samples just so you can, you  
4 know, push it through the system. Do not do that  
5 because it undermines the science.

6 I think we just have to say there are certain  
7 questions, if you are going to study certain questions,  
8 the questions really apply to people with  
9 vulnerabilities of the type Alta addressed. You know,  
10 people with dementia are the ones who need the dementia  
11 drug. People with severe depression need the  
12 depression drugs. You know, it does not make sense if  
13 you are interested in the question to try and doctor  
14 the protocol to leave out the people who are really the  
15 target audience for your research question.

16 We just have to say that and say that, you  
17 know, your scientific integrity has to play some role  
18 here that you do not do a study that has no  
19 significance scientifically just because you can get it  
20 through the IRBs.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me just pose a slightly  
22 different situation, Bernie. I think I understand what  
23 you say. I was -- I understand the issue well if you  
24 are targeting people with dementia. That is what you  
25 want a drug for, people who are suffering from that

1 problem. What I was trying to think through in my head  
2 is what if you just take a simple thing, a pain killer  
3 or something, something which is -- and you are going  
4 to have to try this out in a population. And the  
5 question is in those kinds of studies where you just  
6 might have -- turn out to have a few vulnerable people  
7 just by the way you choose your sample, and the way the  
8 sample walks in the door, or whatever it happens, how  
9 do you deal with that situation because you want your  
10 results to apply to as broad a group of people as  
11 possible?

12           And it is that situation I was trying to think  
13 through in my head where the vulnerable people are not  
14 those you are targeting with a particular disease  
15 problem but they are just participating along with  
16 everybody else in a study.

17           DR. LO: Doesn't that depend tremendously on  
18 the nature of the research question?

19           DR. SHAPIRO: Sure.

20           DR. LO: I mean, I do not know a priori why  
21 there may be a reason to say that nursing home patients  
22 respond differently to pain killers than to people who  
23 are walking around in the community.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

25           DR. DUMAS: They are more vulnerable to begin

1 with.

2 DR. LO: Right, but I mean the real concerns I  
3 have are they are older, they have impaired renal  
4 function, maybe more of a risk for GI bleeding, all  
5 those things. But it seems to me those questions you  
6 can answer by taking a geriatric population in the  
7 community so to the extent you are able to address the  
8 pertinent questions --

9 DR. SHAPIRO: A good point.

10 DR. LO: -- now you start to get this genomics  
11 thing and say, well, in fact, there are biological  
12 differences the way different people metabolize drugs  
13 or respond to drugs.

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: They have the nursing home  
15 gene.

16 DR. LO: Well, then you start to get problems  
17 with, for example, African Americans do not respond to  
18 hypertension medicines the way Caucasians do. So then  
19 you do have to --

20 DR. SHAPIRO: I understand.

21 DR. LO: -- if you are really serious about  
22 it, you have to target a particular -- but then there  
23 is a compelling scientific reason to do so. To go back  
24 to Rhetaugh's point, if in your consent process you  
25 say, you know, we are recruiting African Americans in

1 the study, the reason we are doing this is because the  
2 treatments we have developed -- that have been  
3 developed really do not work as well for African  
4 Americans as for Caucasians. All the studies have been  
5 done in Caucasians, we think it is important to do  
6 this.

7           So if you inform them, you take away the  
8 vulnerability, the people then have a choice as to  
9 whether -- you know, they say, "I accept that or that  
10 is a bunch of hooey and I am not going to do the  
11 study."

12           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Steve, you are on the  
13 list. I do not know if you still have concerns you are  
14 weighing. So is Eric and so is Larry.

15           MR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. I guess the one thing I  
16 would like to say is I am not as worried about being as  
17 PC as maybe I should be here on the concepts of  
18 vulnerability because at least the way I read this  
19 model, if one looks on page 58, it is trying to  
20 actually say that vulnerability is contextual or  
21 situationally bound. It could happen to anyone.  
22 Right? It just so happens the way in general the world  
23 is configured at the moment there are certain groups  
24 where there should be a presumption that they may be  
25 vulnerable in these ways.

1           So in that sense I take this as a guidance to  
2 IRBs to basically say, given the nature of the proposed  
3 design, are any of the following contextual  
4 vulnerabilities -- you should see if they are in play  
5 and that you should have a heightened awareness that  
6 the following kinds of populations are here, that they  
7 may or may not be in play and ask whether your  
8 protocols have addressed them appropriately.

9           I think that is the gist of what we said here,  
10 which again I think is a broader model where -- and  
11 then it is just now you can go through your algorithms  
12 and what do you do if they are in play or not.

13           DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

14           DR. CASSELL: I think I have gotten lost. I  
15 look at this and I think, well, I am trying to think of  
16 research in sick people that does not deal with a  
17 vulnerable population. If they were not vulnerable, we  
18 would not be doing research on them. And part of the  
19 thing about the research on a population of sick people  
20 is then getting consent. Everything that might put  
21 them at risk should be -- they should be told about the  
22 things that are putting them at risk.

23           If they -- and that up to now we have said  
24 that handles the issue of their vulnerability. If  
25 there is a question of capacity that is a separate

1 issue and, in fact, that is dealt with here in another  
2 report.

3           But people are vulnerable. That is the -- I  
4 cannot see how separating them out as a special  
5 population is going to do anything but further  
6 complicate a situation which is already complicated.  
7 It does not make for greater protection. The  
8 protection in research risk should always be there.  
9 Everybody is potentially vulnerable and that is why we  
10 have risks spelled out in detail so that people know  
11 what they are saying when they can and that is why we  
12 also raise questions about the capacity of persons to  
13 give consent when something might, in fact, cloud their  
14 judgment.

15           DR. SHAPIRO: Larry?

16           DR. MIIKE: Well, we started -- the reason we  
17 went along this path is we had this crazy quilt of  
18 federal regulations saying this is a vulnerable  
19 population, this is a vulnerable population, this is a  
20 vulnerable population so we are going to an analytical  
21 approach. So let's remember that that is the reason.  
22 We were not addressing the whole issue about whether  
23 anybody in research is a vulnerable person. I think we  
24 all accept that and there are the other ways in which  
25 to deal with them.

1           Having said that, I still want to return to  
2 3.11 and 3.12 because I think 3.11 and 3.12 are  
3 inappropriate in this discussion in this chapter  
4 because they are now, all of a sudden, taking out one  
5 particular type of vulnerability that affects your  
6 capacity to consent, which we have dealt with before in  
7 the capacity report. Granted it was limited to people  
8 with mental illness but it seems to me that if you look  
9 at this -- again I will say it -- it does not  
10 necessarily apply just to vulnerable populations. It  
11 applies to people with impaired capacity and one can  
12 talk about it in the text and say that we -- in one  
13 particular kind of vulnerability which affects the  
14 basic decision to consent or not, we have dealt there  
15 with a special situation and recommend that certain  
16 special procedures like a national body, et cetera.

17           But I do not think it rises to the level of a  
18 recommendation when we are talking in a generic term  
19 about the analytical approach to vulnerability.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

21           PROFESSOR CHARO: Now that we are actually  
22 looking at this chart and there is an opportunity to  
23 make comments about what is on it as well as what is  
24 not on it and how it is constructed --

25           DR. SHAPIRO: Do you want to give the page

1 number so everybody can follow?

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: Page 58, Chapter 3, Table  
3 3.2.

4 I think returning to Alex's comment, and I  
5 think it is consistent with what I am hearing from the  
6 rest of the table, okay, what we would like to bring  
7 out is the idea that there are certain groups of people  
8 who, in certain situations, will be vulnerable and not  
9 in others. Patients could be considered vulnerable  
10 when it comes to being recruited by their doctor but  
11 not vulnerable when it comes to being recruited by a PI  
12 Ph.D. because the relational confusion is gone. Right?

13

14 A non-English speaking adult might be  
15 considered when being recruited in English but not  
16 vulnerable when being recruited in his or her native  
17 language.

18 And I think that is the goal of this table,  
19 although it is clearly not emerging well enough yet for  
20 everybody to receive the message that way without the  
21 problem of stigmatization of the group qua group.  
22 Right? And that is one problem.

23 The second is the very choice of what  
24 constitutes the groups on the list. I find the  
25 presence of pregnant women here to be infuriating

1 beyond description. There is no justification for it  
2 in my mind. If your concern is about patients during  
3 emergency situations and I have no idea where that  
4 differential came from but that is the one that truly  
5 annoyed me. And social, yes. Well, the only  
6 vulnerability they have is the fact that people view  
7 them as vulnerable, unduly differential and incompetent  
8 to make decisions for themselves. Whereas we happen  
9 to miss people who are institutionalized, people who  
10 are poor and people who are patients.

11           So to some extent there is a problem in  
12 ourselves in the sense of what groups are we  
13 identifying for an analysis that yields an  
14 understanding of what makes them vulnerable in which  
15 situations, the very choice of groups. And notice, by  
16 the way, that there is nothing here on race. The only  
17 vaguely ethnic thing is languages because we are scared  
18 to say it or because we do not know what to say but  
19 since the whole notion of vulnerability grew largely  
20 out of race-based and religion-based experimentation it  
21 seems like we cannot afford to not confront it.

22           And so I am finding myself --

23           MR. HOLTZMAN: You are not being fair.

24           PROFESSOR CHARO: -- less than fully  
25 satisfied.

1 MR. HOLTZMAN: The groups were selected  
2 because those are the groups specified in subparts B  
3 through D.

4 PROFESSOR CHARO: HIV positive injection drug  
5 users are not specified there. Children with low  
6 incomes and serious medical conditions are not  
7 specified there. I mean, so this goes beyond those  
8 groups. Right?

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 DR. DUMAS: You said that there are some  
11 conditions under which a particular group may be  
12 vulnerable or may not be vulnerable. I think you are  
13 going after the wrong thing if we do that because the  
14 groups are the groups. I think we need to talk about  
15 the situations --

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right. So you want --

17 DR. DUMAS: -- people are inadequate at some  
18 moments or whatever and talk about the conditions.

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: So you want to talk about  
20 the situation so we would say situation one, physician  
21 recruitment. Physicians can recruit their own  
22 patients. Situation two, language. People should not  
23 recruit subjects in a language other than subject's own  
24 language. Right?

25 DR. DUMAS: It says that. When physicians

1 recruit their own -- no, there are conditions under  
2 which added protections are needed. One situation is  
3 where the sub -- the physician is recruiting their own  
4 subjects and the protections then can be described or  
5 in a situation where the subjects that are being  
6 recruited do not speak English. They need added  
7 protection. What other protections do they need?

8           PROFESSOR CHARO: Right. But you said let's  
9 focus on the situation and not on the groups so I am  
10 saying --

11           (Simultaneous discussion.)

12           PROFESSOR CHARO: -- focus on physician  
13 recruiters, focus on --

14           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay.

15           (Simultaneous discussion.)

16           DR. SHAPIRO: We got the point.

17           DR. CASSELL: A point of clarification.

18           DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

19           DR. CASSELL: Just a simple English point. We  
20 are using the word -- this is what I meant. We are now  
21 using the word "vulnerable" in the same way we used to  
22 say "open to coercion." Is that correct?

23           DR. SHAPIRO: I think so, yes.

24           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Impaired autonomy. Their  
25 autonomy is impaired.

1 DR. CASSELL: So vulnerable in that sense, not  
2 vulnerable in a physical sense, the way we usually use  
3 the word "vulnerable." This is the old thing about  
4 prisoners -- excuse me. This is that same category  
5 that years ago was called that, is that correct?

6 DR. SHAPIRO: I think so.

7 DR. CASSELL: Okay. That is helpful to me.  
8 We might even put that in somewhere for people who have  
9 trouble with the word "vulnerable."

10 DR. SHAPIRO: There were a lot of hands up  
11 here a few minutes ago but this -- I think this issue  
12 is really central here and we are going to have to just  
13 take a step back and think this through and see what  
14 fits best here. I do not think we can get it all right  
15 now but those have been very helpful comments and we  
16 will have to work on that so I am going to suggest that  
17 we take --

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Is vulnerability to fatigue  
19 a category?

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. For that reason we are  
21 going to take a break for 15 minutes now and then get  
22 together and continue other aspects of Chapter 3.

23 (Whereupon, at 3:04 p.m., a break was taken.)

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Colleagues, could we reconvene?  
25 Let me talk for a moment about how we will proceed.

1 We will -- Alta, I cannot compete with this  
2 conversation.

3           How we will proceed, first of all in a more  
4 global sense. We have a meeting scheduled in April.  
5 That is roughly a month from now. It is, in fact,  
6 however going to be very difficult to get all these  
7 changes made within that period of time and it does not  
8 give us much time to go back and forth as we want to  
9 ask the commission questions and get some feedback on  
10 it.

11           If it were possible to schedule a meeting  
12 early in May some time, and we will have to circulate  
13 amongst the members to see what is possible, that would  
14 in my mind be preferable because we would have a more  
15 productive meeting. And I do not want to go longer  
16 than that because then we run into logistical problems  
17 of getting this completed and done. So that is really  
18 a matter of a few weeks but that is critical given the  
19 work that has to be done on rewriting parts of this.

20           Now -- so we will circulate you later tomorrow  
21 or sometime very soon about whether it is possible to  
22 identify some early May dates. If that proves too  
23 difficult because of, you know, 15 schedules -- it is  
24 always difficult to find a date -- or 20 schedules,  
25 then we do our best to go to the April meeting and get

1 as far as we can in that context. Although that would  
2 be my second choice, it is certainly better than going  
3 any farther out.

4           So that our two choices will be -- we will not  
5 resolve it right this minute because we will have to  
6 check with everyone's schedule -- either to meet in the  
7 April dates we had been keeping, which I think as I  
8 said this morning were 18 and 19 or something like that  
9 -- 17 and 18, excuse me -- and whether we can find a  
10 day in early May, which I think is slightly preferable  
11 but it may turn out to be not feasible given  
12 everybody's commitments.

13           So we will go along that route and we will  
14 certainly be in touch on that issue.

15           With respect to the rest of the time we have  
16 this afternoon, I think I would like to go through the  
17 recommendations in Chapter 3.1 just so that one by one  
18 we can highlight what concerns people might have and to  
19 the extent that they have any so that we will know what  
20 issues we have to contend with and how we can deal with  
21 them.

22           So let's try to start. I guess Eric wanted to  
23 say something about 3.1 a long time ago but anyone, of  
24 course, the floor is open for everyone.

25           Trish, you have your hand high in the air.

1           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: I just wanted to say that  
2 I think that Alta's suggestion -- can you hear me?

3           DR. SHAPIRO: I can hear you, yes.

4           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Okay. -- was a very good  
5 one and that we should think about that very seriously.  
6 I did not know that we had come to any agreement about  
7 it, that this report should look at competent  
8 participants.

9           DR. SHAPIRO: That is an issue I want to think  
10 through because I think while it has some very  
11 attractive components because it obviously simplifies a  
12 whole series of issues, I really want -- I want to  
13 think it through a little more carefully before going  
14 there.

15           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: But could we have a chance  
16 to discuss it?

17           DR. SHAPIRO: Oh, yes.

18           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Before we leave tomorrow.

19           DR. SHAPIRO: Absolutely.

20           PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Okay.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: Absolutely. If we do not get to  
22 it this afternoon, we will put it first in the agenda  
23 tomorrow.

24           Okay. Let's now talk about -- if anybody  
25 wants to raise any issues just going through these one

1 by one. Eric?

2 DR. CASSELL: This is 3.1?

3 DR. SHAPIRO: 3.1, yes.

4 DR. CASSELL: Not 3 -- okay. I am sorry.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay.

6 (Simultaneous discussion.)

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric does not want anything  
8 right now.

9 Alta?

10 PROFESSOR CHARO: On 3.1, two things that  
11 occurred to me looking at it. The first is probably  
12 the easier one which is that it contains two different  
13 ideas that might be better broken out. The first is in  
14 the first sentence about uniform -- consistent analysis  
15 of risks and harms of benefits and the second has to do  
16 with a component analysis, which people may choose yes  
17 or no to adopt as the consistent analysis they are  
18 going to apply.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: With regard to that first  
21 sentence on the analysis of risks and harms should be  
22 consistent, I would prefer if it specifically said and  
23 should include nonphysical harms and benefits.

24 I had a discussion at lunch about the  
25 possibility, and this would be one place one could do

1 that, of an explicit acknowledgement that nonphysical -  
2 - or that noninvasive research we expect will generally  
3 not pose significant risks of harm, although IRBs would  
4 certainly be looking for the circumstances where it  
5 does because of sensitive issues, sensitive  
6 populations, whatever.

7           But that in this way we can strongly signal  
8 that there is a deep hope that while we are going to be  
9 looking at both physical and nonphysical harms and  
10 benefits and physical and nonphysical kinds of  
11 interventions in research, that we also expect  
12 categorically that you may be able to move through  
13 certain areas of noninvasive research rather rapidly.

14           DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

15           DR. CASSELL: I found my place again.

16           I would like to hear some more discussion of  
17 the advantage of breaking research into components  
18 because I can think of disadvantages. Either the  
19 research is what it is or it is not, and breaking it  
20 into components would have to be justified, I think.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. I think -- I do not know  
22 who wants to answer that. Eric, do you want to answer  
23 that or do you want me to answer it?

24           DR. MESLIN: I think you can.

25           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. The notion was that we

1 are trying to distinguish between research that offers  
2 some potential benefit directly to the individual  
3 involved and research that is not. And if you classify  
4 every -- it is sometimes, I think, a little misleading  
5 to classify the whole project as offering a potential  
6 benefit when, in fact, only one small component of it  
7 does and you might have quite risky components that are  
8 only research oriented and that you do not want to  
9 really think of this as just offering -- the entire  
10 protocol offering a direct benefit just because some  
11 small section of it does.

12           So I did not want to drag -- to use the now  
13 disgraced term "therapeutic/nontherapeutic research."  
14 I did not want to create -- speaking for myself -- the  
15 whole thing is therapeutic just because some small  
16 portion had some potential benefit.

17           DR. CASSELL: Well, I am trying to think of  
18 some research that is directed towards the therapy in  
19 which the benefit is not in one small component of the  
20 therapy while the risks are in many of the  
21 interventions to find out whether that therapy has been  
22 useful. In which case -- but the thing is a package.  
23 You could not do the one without the other.

24           Now if you had -- if you could say where one  
25 part could be done without the other, that is a

1 different issue but then we wonder why --

2 DR. SHAPIRO: That is a different issue, I  
3 agree.

4 DR. CASSELL: -- put together in the first  
5 place.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Agreed.

7 Alta?

8 PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, of course, there is  
9 always a risk your example is not the right one but  
10 here is one that occurs to me. You are -- I am going  
11 to take a biomedical example. You are testing two  
12 different drugs for the treatment of mild depression.  
13 Right? So perfectly competent people and the research  
14 does offer the prospect of some personal benefit  
15 because you are testing two drugs, right, against one  
16 another.

17 Alongside this the PI proposes to do a variety  
18 of biopsies -- not biopsies here but let's say bone  
19 marrow samples, tissue samples.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: CSF.

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: Say what?

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: CSF.

23 PROFESSOR CHARO: CSF. In order to create a  
24 database that will be of some use in the future. It  
25 has not got any use now for this particular protocol.

1 It is not about evaluating the drugs and the outcome  
2 but you are going to be trying to collect information  
3 for the future.

4           Wouldn't you want to look at that part of it  
5 separately and ask are the risks reasonable for that  
6 part of it?

7           DR. CASSELL: Well, my experience is receding  
8 into the past but my more active colleagues might point  
9 out that is just bad research. That is simply bad  
10 research. They are doing two different things under  
11 the guise of one study and if they are out to get a  
12 database about the spinal fluid and they are out to  
13 hook that to a therapeutic thing, I think a lot of IRBs  
14 would have trouble with that one out --breaking up into  
15 components. Why are they doing that in the first  
16 place? The research as a whole does not stand  
17 together.

18           If, on the other hand, they say we need spinal  
19 fluid to find out what happens to this or that agent in  
20 the spinal fluid and as long as we are there, instead  
21 of just taking 10, let's take 15 ml of spinal fluid,  
22 once again we would say but that is not part of your  
23 research even though, in fact, the risk is taking place  
24 in another part of it.

25           So I think as a whole you are criticizing the

1 whole piece of research. I do not see the point of  
2 breaking that into two.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Other comments or questions  
4 about this?

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: Eric, I will be happy to  
6 yield that that example was a poor example but I know  
7 this has come up repeatedly in my own IRB. I know that  
8 there are examples out there. I would not want to  
9 abandon this until we could actually come up with some  
10 concrete examples as Bernie often points out.

11 DR. CASSELL: Well, I would like to hear the  
12 concrete examples. I mean, this -- put them on e-mail  
13 and let's see the concrete examples and see how they  
14 hang together and if they are persuasive I am easy. I  
15 am so compliant.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: All right.

17 Steve?

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, here is a real example of  
19 a protocol, and again you could argue it is actually  
20 two different pieces of research put together, and it  
21 is becoming very standard where if you are doing a drug  
22 trial you will also want to collect a DNA sample such  
23 that you are able then hopefully to correlate a  
24 polymorphism with drug response.

25 Okay. So it is not going to be helpful --

1 that piece of research, the correlation -- the  
2 pharmacogenomic marker research is not going to be  
3 beneficial to that patient, right, but the only way you  
4 can do that research is in conjunction with your drug  
5 trial because those are the only subjects.

6           Now again you could say there are two  
7 different pieces of research going on.

8           DR. CASSELL: No, I say that is one piece of  
9 research that part of which is beneficial -- directly  
10 beneficial to the patient but the important part of the  
11 research is why are those patients responding to the  
12 drug and that is what your genetic analysis, I take it,  
13 is meant to answer.

14           MR. HOLTZMAN: Right.

15           DR. CASSELL: It is not a separate piece of  
16 research.

17           MR. HOLTZMAN: No, but again I am not sure why  
18 you say it is -- which is more important. We are  
19 trying to get that drug registered. We are doing a  
20 Phase II trial and we are collecting and I think what  
21 this is saying is with respect to the drug trial, it is  
22 a cancer drug, right, what we ought to be doing is  
23 making an adjudication on a different standard than  
24 with respect to the collection of that genetic sample.

25

1           Now in that case we would probably say that  
2 second piece of the protocol is minimal risk, all  
3 right, and, therefore, it works. Okay. And that is  
4 the -- then the component analysis works in that case.  
5 You are looking for a case where -- and we had one in  
6 the text, didn't we, where judged as a whole it would  
7 be yes, whereas judged component it was no. And maybe  
8 we ought to review that case and see whether that  
9 elucidates matters for you.

10           DR. SHAPIRO: I agree it is a question of  
11 being convinced. I agree with the -- so we have to  
12 provide a persuasive example. I agree.

13           Other comments with respect to 3.1?

14           DR. LO: 3.1?

15           DR. SHAPIRO: 3.1.

16           Again if you have particular language changes  
17 those ought to just be handed directly to Marjorie.

18           Alex?

19           PROFESSOR CAPRON: I apologize. You will tell  
20 me quickly if I am addressing something that has been  
21 resolved but the whole division in the last few  
22 sentences between the components designed solely to  
23 answer one and components designed to answer the  
24 research questions struck me as an odd division. Have  
25 you just resolved that?

1           Because what it suggested was that if you are  
2 trying to answer the research question and offering the  
3 prospect of direct benefit to participants, you could  
4 only permit that when you judge the risks and benefits  
5 as reasonable in relationship to those associated with  
6 accepted practice.

7           Why the benefits to society fall out there is  
8 just not clear to me? In other words, if you have an  
9 intervention which you would allow because of its  
10 benefits to society, even though it -- the risk and  
11 benefits are not reasonable in relationship to those of  
12 accepted practice because the benefits to society are  
13 so great, why do you forget about those benefits to  
14 society if you are now offering a prospect of direct  
15 benefit to participants? It ought to be easier to  
16 approve. Does that make sense?

17           I could not -- and conversely in the previous  
18 sentence when it says components designed solely to  
19 answer the research question and offer no prospect of  
20 direct benefit should be permitted when the IRB judges  
21 the risks are reasonable in relationship to the  
22 potential benefits to society but is there no limit if  
23 you look at it the other way. Is there no limit on the  
24 relationship between the risks and the risks that  
25 people would ordinarily run in interactions with

1 researchers? That is to say could a very great benefit  
2 to society be enough to allow a research project which  
3 would impose extraordinary risks?

4           I mean, the example I always think of is there  
5 were a lot of people apparently in the astronaut corps  
6 ready to go to the moon when all we had was a way to  
7 get up there and no way to get back. And the argument  
8 was the benefit of society, which was partly scientific  
9 and partly patriotic of being the first to get to the  
10 moon was thought by those people to be fine and NASA  
11 said, "No, we cannot do that." And that was partly  
12 prudential that the reaction against it will be  
13 terrible but it was partly also ethical. It would not  
14 be right to take advantage of people's willingness to  
15 do something to send them on a suicide mission just so  
16 that we can be first on the moon.

17           And so there is some limit even when there are  
18 great benefits to society -- potential benefits to  
19 society. There is some limit to what researchers and  
20 IRBs ought to approve. So that it seemed to me the  
21 bifurcation of those two -- it was odd to have one  
22 element only counted in one place and one element  
23 counted on the other place. So that is -- that has not  
24 been discussed yet. Okay. I hope you can address  
25 that.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

2 Steve?

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Uh-oh, I am worried.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: Well, you say it is odd but I  
5 think that is the intent. So let's take what you just  
6 said. Components designed to answer the research  
7 question offering the prospect of direct benefit should  
8 be permitted. That one. And you said, well, when  
9 would it be the case, Alex, that if the research -- the  
10 risks were unreasonable in relation to accepted  
11 practice that a general benefit to society nevertheless  
12 lets you go ahead? What would be an example of that?

13 PROFESSOR CHARO: I have got one.

14 MR. HOLTZMAN: Please.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Go ahead.

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: Pain killers for mild  
17 conditions.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: Then it is not unreasonable in  
19 relation to accepted practice. That is a classic  
20 example.

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: Why? If you have got  
22 perfectly good pain killers on the market --

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: It is not unreasonable because  
24 the harm is essentially zippo. It is transitory.

25 PROFESSOR CHARO: You are the guy with the

1 broken ankle. Are you telling me that pain for six  
2 weeks is not a harm?

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: It is not unreasonable. I  
4 mean, this -- no, come on. The risks are --

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right.

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- risks and benefits are  
7 reasonable.

8 PROFESSOR CHARO: It may be that again it is a  
9 matter of how clear these things have to be. If you  
10 are talking about two cancer treatments that are  
11 standard and known to work and somebody wants to  
12 introduce a third that they are testing without, you  
13 know -- without -- how to put this? You know, placebo  
14 versus experimental and you are never going to give  
15 them the standard arm and the risk is now death. We  
16 understand that that is -- but this is aiming at  
17 preventing, right, that is why it is keyed to standard  
18 practice.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right.

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: But --

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Steve, let me come at your  
22 question in a slightly -- or get to an example.

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: Start with an example.

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: What I am saying is in the  
25 previous sentence we have apparently allowed research

1 with no prospect of benefit to go ahead when it is of  
2 benefit to society and we have not placed any apparent  
3 limit on that. We have said simply if -- when the  
4 risks are reasonable in relationship to the potential  
5 benefits of society. So, yes, there is --

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right, there is a limit.

7 PROFESSOR CAPRON: There is some risk but the  
8 benefit to society outweighs that. Now we add -- we  
9 say, oh, it turns out we can actually benefit the  
10 subject. And according to this sentence that prospect  
11 of the benefit to society drops out of the calculations  
12 and now we only ask is this proportionate. And let me  
13 give you an example.

14 Somebody has a bad form of cancer. There are  
15 not -- there is no cure now but there -- people with  
16 this kind of cancer generally get palliation. The  
17 accepted practice is palliative treatment. If they go  
18 through this experimental thing there is some prospect  
19 that it might cure them but it is very, very small.  
20 There is certainly prospect that enough will be learned  
21 that, five years from now we will do much better with  
22 this kind of cancer than we do now, which will be a  
23 benefit to society. But the person is going to  
24 accept a much bigger risk if they go into it than if  
25 they get accepted treatment, which is just palliative

1 care.

2 I would say that would be a circumstance in  
3 which we would say a person could agree to do that.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: But I think --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And it is a --

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: I do not think so because I  
7 think it is the way you just juggled the example. All  
8 right. Because if it is merely palliative is the  
9 current practice and what you are going to do is only  
10 live for three months, then the risk -- and you built  
11 it into the risk/benefit. If, in fact, you gave me the  
12 example where the palliative therapy, all right, was  
13 going to give you a two year life expectancy and that  
14 there was this new drug, all right, very, very, very  
15 low probability of success at a cure, all right, you  
16 are going to die if it does not in a month --

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: All right. -- but you are  
19 going to have an enormous knowledge that you learn for  
20 society, you would not let it happen. So I think you  
21 have built it in -- I think the way you --

22 DR. CASSELL: That was --

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: What?

24 DR. CASSELL: That was the childhood leukemia  
25 --

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Exactly. That is bone  
2 marrow --

3           DR. CASSELL: If they died without treatment  
4 it took them longer to die. With treatment, they bled  
5 to death. Without treatment, they died of infection  
6 and it took them longer to die.

7           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. That is the story of  
8 bone marrow, isn't it? Chemotherapy, yes.

9           MR. HOLTZMAN: But I think that is being built  
10 into the risk reasonableness.

11          PROFESSOR CAPRON: And I think the only reason  
12 -- the only reason that was permitted was the sense we  
13 are going to make progress on childhood leukemia with  
14 this and it is obviously complicated because the kids  
15 were not the primary consenters but together -- well,  
16 you know, it is --

17          MR. HOLTZMAN: No, but actually -- but, Alex -  
18 -

19          PROFESSOR CAPRON: But if you take -- but I am  
20 saying if you take that element out of the story and  
21 say that it was adult leukemia that went through the  
22 same process so you did have -- you would certainly say  
23 those people could make that choice. All I am saying  
24 is it is odd since we apparently would allow it to go  
25 forward with no benefit to the person only weighing the

1 benefit to society. Why once we add in benefit to the  
2 person does benefit to society drop out of the good  
3 side of the scale? It does not make any sense.

4           MR. HOLTZMAN: The question is whether you let  
5 it influence the tipping of the scales. Obviously if  
6 it has that, too, it is better. The question is  
7 whether that can tip the scale. So no one denies that  
8 it would be nice to have that as well. Will you let  
9 that tip the scale? That is the question. I read the  
10 sentence as saying leaving it out because it is not  
11 allowed to tip the scale.

12           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, I read it saying it  
13 is not on either of the pans of the scale at all and it  
14 just seems to me odd. I mean, if I were doing research  
15 that involves some risk to people, I would say, oh, I  
16 do not intend to benefit them at all because then all I  
17 have to do is convince you that it is beneficial to  
18 society and then you make a judgment. Once I admit  
19 there is a benefit to society, as I read this sentence,  
20 boom, benefit to society -- benefit to the individual,  
21 benefit to the society disappears and I have to win it  
22 on benefit to the individual, which may be minuscule.  
23 I mean that may be a one in a 1,000 chance this person  
24 is going to benefit but I have not lost the benefit to  
25 society that was there before I claimed the benefit --

1 DR. CASSELL: Just a quick --

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, Eric?

3 DR. CASSELL: The way it is set up like  
4 components, I can see a situation where the therapeutic  
5 component gets dropped out, you cannot do that. It is  
6 too risky but all other research components are fine,  
7 you can do them all. So the component that has nothing  
8 to do with producing anything in the long run but is  
9 absolutely no risk gets to go ahead but the therapeutic  
10 part of it that has real risk gets stopped. I mean,  
11 they are either one piece of research or they are not.  
12

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, putting -- holding on that  
14 particular issue and just looking at the sentences  
15 here, I agree that the first of these sentences, which  
16 only balances risks to the individual against benefits  
17 to society without limit is troublesome. I mean, I  
18 think that is my own reaction to that. That is  
19 troublesome and needs to be rethought in some way.

20 Now the second sentence is something which I  
21 think is -- now that I have thought through but that is  
22 a question whether on the second component wants to --  
23 we want anything further in there? We get to what Alex  
24 was saying, is at least you should be able to put in  
25 the scales something about the potential benefits to

1 society.

2           Now in this -- when we went through this  
3 before what we were always worried about was that  
4 people would pump up this potential benefit to society  
5 and overwhelm all other considerations. You know, you  
6 can claim it is just a claim and a big enough claim  
7 seems to just put all other things --

8           PROFESSOR CAPRON: And a lot of research does  
9 not pan out.

10           DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. And so that was at least  
11 my recollection of the motivation here and I am not yet  
12 fully comfortable with just what the right way of  
13 dealing with that problem is.

14           Alta?

15           PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, I am finding myself  
16 wondering if it is not exactly about components that  
17 offer the prospect of a benefit. It is components that  
18 involve testing interventions for which there are  
19 alternative interventions that are currently out there.  
20 Alex's example of there is nothing else out there and  
21 this intervention offers some small possibility of  
22 benefit and isn't it silly for us to not also consider  
23 the societal benefit, I think that part of what makes  
24 that example compelling is that there really is no  
25 alternative that is being foregone.

1           And I think that what people had in mind here  
2 but perhaps did not express exactly that way is, the  
3 situation where you are asking people to forego an  
4 existing option with relatively well understood  
5 advantages and disadvantages, and instead to opt for  
6 the experimental research intervention.

7           And the question is should that offer be  
8 permitted on the basis that the research interventions,  
9 risks as compared to the standard options, are  
10 reasonable in relation to the benefit society will gain  
11 from having tested it or rather do we have to ask  
12 initially is there some reasonable relationship between  
13 the risks of the research intervention and the risks or  
14 disadvantages, whatever, of the standard options?

15           I think that this was trying to get at that  
16 time and that is a slightly different way of phrasing  
17 it and I think it is a somewhat narrower range of  
18 things. And it is similar to your question about the  
19 pure research intervention and the astronauts in the  
20 sense that we do have an instinct that it is  
21 appropriate no matter how parentalistic it is to say  
22 that there is some kind of absolute limit to the amount  
23 of risk we will allow people to take on even after  
24 having been -- even after having given informed consent  
25 if there are standard options available to them

1 regardless of the societal benefit.

2           I agree with you instinctively that we do not  
3 need to eliminate societal benefit from this but I have  
4 been present at many discussions where it has  
5 threatened to swamp the discussion which should have  
6 started with is this a reasonable increment of risk  
7 over the standard options in light of the reasons why  
8 the standard options are not the perfect choice for  
9 this patient first and then also in light of what might  
10 be learned for the rest of society. That last thing  
11 tends to swamp the discussions.

12           DR. SHAPIRO: Well, maybe some approach -- I  
13 have two things to -- we have two things to work out  
14 here and I do not think we can work them all out here  
15 this afternoon but one is what we identified as problem  
16 with the first of these statements that Alex  
17 identified, and I think that is a problem because it  
18 has no limit whatsoever. The second is an issue that I  
19 guess the way Alta just phrased it was, you know,  
20 should you first try and resolve in your mind whether  
21 it is reasonable and come to some kind of conclusion on  
22 that.

23           And then say, well, are these other societal  
24 benefits worth deviating from that and I guess it is  
25 the kind of operational thing you want to consider.

1 And the problem we have is to prevent the latter from  
2 always overwhelming any of the former and I think that  
3 -- I do not know just yet how to resolve that problem.

4

5           Now the question we will have to ask ourselves  
6 is if we make the suggested change in the first of  
7 these, that is get some limit in there, and also make  
8 the change of some kind and, second, what does that do  
9 to the concept of components and I have not thought  
10 that through yet.

11           Bernie?

12           DR. LO: This is a very interesting discussion  
13 because we are now going back to saying what are the  
14 problems, what are the issues that we are trying to  
15 address. It sounds like we have identified probably  
16 two different but related issues. One is this notion  
17 that the alleged benefits to society may overwhelm any  
18 risk to the individual using conventional analysis.

19           The second is, I think, Alta's example of  
20 studies that have as the control a standard therapy  
21 that works fairly well and saying we are going to try  
22 something that we think may work better but may be  
23 worse, how can we justify even asking you to consider  
24 going off standard therapy. That is sort of the  
25 radical mastectomy versus lumpectomy plus radiation

1 study.

2           So you want to be able to do those studies  
3 because, in fact, the fact that standard may not be  
4 that it is reasonable. But justifying that is sort of  
5 trickier than Alex's example and you do not have a lot  
6 to lose because your prognosis is --

7           PROFESSOR CAPRON: But the justification if it  
8 exists is benefit to society, isn't it?

9           PROFESSOR CHARO: Not --

10          DR. LO: I think your --

11          PROFESSOR CAPRON: But you will know -- even  
12 if it fails --

13          DR. LO: Right, you will --

14          PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- you will learn  
15 something. I mean, take the current Parkinson's fetal  
16 cell transplant thing. It failed, that is to say it  
17 did not help and it seems to have hurt some of the  
18 people but you learned a lot in that process. And ergo  
19 the fact that there was -- if you were only looking at  
20 it on the individual basis you would sort of say --  
21 well, you would always just stick with the standard.  
22 Just do whatever the best clinical judgment says is  
23 right for this person. All of research in the end says  
24 benefit to society.

25          DR. LO: I agree with your point that it does

1 not make sense to throw out the benefit to society.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

3 DR. LO: But I guess I am concerned now that  
4 we had an answer in terms of our component analysis but  
5 I do not think we were clear on what the problem was  
6 and now you are saying these are the problems, is our  
7 component analysis that we so carefully laid out the  
8 solution?

9 Because I think when I think of examples that  
10 have come up, and you can think of bone marrow  
11 transplant in people with metastatic breast cancer and  
12 things like that, the way it has been dealt with is not  
13 to sort of analyze the risks and benefits differently,  
14 it is to say let's really make sure you are choosing  
15 people who do not have -- who have as little to lose as  
16 possible because they are not doing -- they are  
17 unlikely to do well with standard therapy. Let's  
18 really make sure that the consent process is robust, X,  
19 Y, Z. So it is not so much weighing the components.  
20 It is putting in added protection.

21 So I guess I am a little concerned and you  
22 have sort of taken a sort of conceptual innovation that  
23 seems nifty but may not fit the problems with it right  
24 now.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: That is correct.

1 Alta?

2 PROFESSOR CHARO: Two things. First, with  
3 regard to your radical mastectomy/lumpectomy/radiation  
4 example, I think the justification for that when done  
5 in my opinion most appropriately did not start with  
6 value to society. It started with the fact that  
7 radical mastectomy posed a problem for some women.  
8 They were very unhappy at the price they had to pay for  
9 longevity and were very interested in looking at  
10 alternatives.

11 And that had to be the starting point and in  
12 all of these areas of research ideally what you do is  
13 you start with populations that have some reason to  
14 find the standard option particularly unsatisfactory.  
15 And work with them first because that is where you are  
16 talking about a risk/benefit balance with the new  
17 intervention that is most favorable at the individual  
18 level, and that has to be important to this.

19 If you start with a societal analysis it takes  
20 away the incentive to some extent to distinguish within  
21 potential recruits those for whom there is a  
22 particularly good reason to try out the research  
23 intervention and those for whom there is very little  
24 reason for it.

25 Wait, wait, wait, let me just -- before I

1 forget, let me just mention that -- oh, God, it is  
2 slipping away. Oh, the component analysis. Let me  
3 just throw out one more example for us to think about  
4 as we go through this.

5           The Beaver Dam Wisconsin Eye Study. It is one  
6 of these longstanding studies where they have had a  
7 population they have been working with for over a  
8 decade, longer, 20 years maybe, and they keep going  
9 back over and over the same population to keep studying  
10 things because they have got this nice collection of  
11 information and there were parts of that study that  
12 involved giving people eye exams and giving people  
13 various kinds of interventions but they repeatedly go  
14 back to that population now to just do perfectly  
15 nontherapeutic research. Just data gathering of one  
16 sort or another.

17           And a question that arises is whether or not  
18 these should be viewed separately or they should be  
19 viewed as part of the overall risk/benefit balance of  
20 all of the levels of participation. So it is an area  
21 in which we have certainly decided to take it component  
22 by component and each component has been evaluated on  
23 its own.

24           DR. CASSELL: Can I set the record straight?

25           DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

1 DR. CASSELL: Lumpectomy started with Criel in  
2 the Cleveland Clinic in the '50s before there were  
3 persons in medicine -- I mean, when people were just  
4 patients and also a British surgeon, no radiation at  
5 that time, so it was already on the table as a  
6 therapeutic option when the NIH picked it up.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Somebody here had -- Alex?

8 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I was going to also comment  
9 on the design of those studies but I think I agree with  
10 Eric's point. I think that the component analysis,  
11 which in a way is not unique to us -- I mean, this is  
12 the point Bob Levine has been bearing down on for a  
13 long time -- is helpful and I do not think we have to  
14 abandon it simply because we have gotten to a point in  
15 saying we have to be careful that you find a means of  
16 expressing the balancing that is going to have to go  
17 on. And I agree with Steve that -- you know, I think  
18 there is tipping and there is -- and there is improper  
19 tipping or overweighting with something.

20 We are not going to -- this is not a  
21 regulation that is going to solve that. I think we  
22 simply have to say that it is important to separate  
23 them.

24 As to the first, the prospect of benefit to  
25 society can weigh but there is some outer limit. As to

1 the second, when you are focusing on benefit to the  
2 individual, the natural reference point is what they  
3 would face if they were not doing this, what the  
4 benefits and risks of accepted treatment are, but the  
5 benefit to society can also count here as a reason for  
6 allowing that component. I mean, it -- and I think  
7 that -- I was not asking for anything very radical. I  
8 just thought both of those aspects should be reflected  
9 somewhere in this language.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: And I agree with that.  
11 Marjorie?

12 DR. SPEERS: I have a very simplistic view of  
13 this model and how this model works. Maybe I am wrong  
14 and I know you will tell me if I am.

15 (Laughter.)

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Keep it a secret then.

17 DR. SPEERS: We have a study and that study,  
18 the whole of the study, the whole study in a sense is  
19 designed to yield knowledge that should be of benefit  
20 to society. Now in that study we are going to break it  
21 down into two kinds of components. And so if we take a  
22 drug study or to just generically say we have a drug  
23 study, we are going to give a drug and we are going to  
24 have some way of measuring the outcome of that drug.

25 Now the drug component and that outcome

1 measure component are the two components that make up  
2 that study. As we say here, both of those components  
3 are designed to answer the research question in a  
4 sense. I mean, that is why we are giving -- they are  
5 intimately tied together, which means if one -- this  
6 goes back to Eric's point.

7           If one component does not pass the ethical  
8 test to be in it, you do not proceed with the other  
9 because they are tied. You cannot give the drug if the  
10 outcome measure is not acceptable. You would not  
11 measure the outcome if you could not give the drug so  
12 they are intimately tied together.

13           What this model says is that the way that you  
14 evaluate those two components is that the outcome  
15 measure is measured in terms of any risks that  
16 associated with that outcome measure, a blood test, a  
17 scan, a biopsy or whatever, a psychological test,  
18 whatever, and that is evaluated in relation to the  
19 potential knowledge to society. Knowledge that will  
20 gain the potential benefit to society.

21           The drug on the other hand in and of itself  
22 should be evaluated against accepted practice. The  
23 drug -- the risks and potential benefits of that drug  
24 should be evaluated according to what are the risks and  
25 potential benefits of accepted practice.

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON: But, in fact --

2           DR. SPEERS: And it is the tying -- but it is  
3 the tying of those two together --

4           PROFESSOR CAPRON: But suppose that the  
5 outcome measures you are doing involve no risks. You  
6 know, you are taking urine samples or something and  
7 that is all the outcome measure you have. It does not  
8 involve any risk collecting urine samples.

9           So you would say, well, obviously that makes  
10 it but the drug itself is -- as in the example I gave -  
11 - is a good deal riskier than the current treatment,  
12 which is palliative. It would fail on that ground and  
13 yet -- so it -- when you look at the component that  
14 involves "the benefit", which is the drug, which if it  
15 would work -- a one in 1,000 chance it will work it  
16 will help the people so it falls in that second  
17 category. You would have to reject it.

18           It does -- I mean, in other words, the  
19 component analysis says that when you are giving a  
20 benefit all you care about is the benefit to the  
21 individual. Whereas, you are giving the drug  
22 independent of the urinalysis, you are giving the drug  
23 to see if it makes a difference.

24           I mean, suppose the drug were penicillin. You  
25 do not have to do any analysis. The person stops

1 having pneumonia. I mean, before penicillin, you come  
2 up with penicillin, you give it to someone, the outcome  
3 analysis is that they live instead of dying of  
4 pneumonia, and so you would not have a second  
5 component. The only component you would have would be  
6 the one that is potentially beneficial and it turned  
7 out to be dramatically beneficial. And yet it should  
8 be evaluated in part because if it does work it will  
9 have benefit not just for this individual but for  
10 society.

11 DR. CASSELL: And, Marjorie, your own example  
12 said the drug has benefit. Well, how do you know it  
13 has benefit if you do not have an outcome measure? And  
14 if the outcome measure is in a different component I do  
15 not quite understand how you separate those two --  
16 incidentally, penicillin has never been studied in that  
17 setting. It never was studied.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Never studied.

19 DR. CASSELL: Never studied. It was --

20 (Simultaneous discussion.)

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, right, that is what I  
22 meant. It was just -- it was given and the effects  
23 were so dramatic that --

24 MR. HOLTZMAN: Maybe -- I think by choosing  
25 the outcome measure where it was intrinsically tied to

1 the drug, I do not think that is a good example,  
2 Marjorie, so let me try one.

3           We have a new anticancer drug. It is of an  
4 absolute new class. It is an inhibitor of the  
5 proteozome pathway. One of the things we are looking  
6 for as a society is drugs that attack totally new  
7 pathways. This is a real live case. Okay.

8           So we want to go into -- as is typical in  
9 cancer Phase I's, we are actually dealing with cancer  
10 patients. We are designing the studies that in  
11 addition to looking to whether the people will respond  
12 to the drug, which you are just going to do by imaging  
13 and seeing whether you see tumor shrinkage, you could  
14 imagine you would also like to be going back in and  
15 taking repeated biopsies or whatever to then do studies  
16 about whether you can correlate shrinkage with changes  
17 in transcriptional profiles of different genes so that  
18 you could develop a marker.

19           Okay. The way this works -- if you take the  
20 drug study, all right, because we focus on the  
21 alternative to the individual, we do not go into  
22 patients who are drug naive, who have never seen an  
23 anticancer drug. We have to go to patients who are  
24 refractory to the common practices. It does not matter  
25 how much there may be a benefit in getting a new class

1 of cancer drugs to society, we are -- it is only  
2 ethical for us to go to the refractory patients. And  
3 the component analysis says focus on that point. Again  
4 we could come back to how we elaborated on it.

5           With respect to those additional studies that  
6 I want to do to look for changes in transcriptions of  
7 genes, okay, this would say you have got to look at  
8 that separately and probably the conclusion is if you  
9 did imaging, noninvasive imaging, that is cool. All  
10 right. But if you are actually going to be invasively  
11 taking samples --

12           DR. COX: Biopsy.

13           MR. HOLTZMAN: Biopsies, which is not  
14 intrinsic to measuring whether you are getting the drug  
15 outcome, all right, then you have got to measure it  
16 against the overall benefit to society versus the risk  
17 and if I imagine that -- I was talking now brain  
18 tumors, and I am going back in, I probably ain't going  
19 to get there because of the risks.       So I think that  
20 is a better example.

21           Now the question is we could take that example  
22 and ask why would we -- how would we analyze it  
23 differently with a noncomponent analysis and also what  
24 you were suggesting, Alex, to the changes of the ways  
25 that he is thinking, how does it work with it?

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON: May I modify your example  
2 just in this one way? Suppose you had a --

3           MR. HOLTZMAN: It is a real example. Modify  
4 it.

5           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. Suppose it a very  
6 strong case that the drug that you were developing,  
7 this new pathway drug, will work less well where  
8 patients have already been beaten up by other drugs. I  
9 mean, just for whatever reason. So that you wanted to  
10 be able to go with patients who were more naive. Or  
11 put it this way: That you would learn much faster.  
12 The others may respond but it is -- you have got a  
13 complication overlay. You are talking about a five  
14 year program with 200 patients. Whereas your naive  
15 patients you believe you could do it in a one year  
16 program with 20 patients.

17           MR. HOLTZMAN: You cannot do it.

18           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Now there would be -- when  
19 you say you cannot do it --

20           MR. HOLTZMAN: I cannot do it in the U.S.

21           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, but --

22           (Laughter.)

23           PROFESSOR CAPRON: What I would ask would be  
24 if there were an argument that the -- you have modeled  
25 this so well that actually we firmly believe that to be

1 the case, that we could either expose 20 patients and  
2 know in a year if this works, and if it does work we  
3 have a treatment which will be of benefit to everybody,  
4 including the other 180 that would have been in the  
5 study and many more. If it does not work we also know  
6 we should drop this line of research and go back to the  
7 drawing boards and whatever.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: Cannot do it.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Who says you cannot do it?  
10 The FDA?

11 MR. HOLTZMAN: Pretty much.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Any IRB in the country?

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: Basically the whole history of  
14 research and the ethics in the U.S. of which you have  
15 been a major part.

16 (Laughter.)

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The whole question of  
18 treating cancer research -- I mean, you are saying this  
19 as though it is written somewhere and I want to know  
20 where it is written that you cannot do it. But I --

21 DR. CASSELL: We have no evidence that it is  
22 going to work. That is why.

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: Again, it takes -- you know,  
24 Alex, if you go to the point at which we have done  
25 incredible computer modeling, and I say it is going to

1 work, it is a different gig.

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No, what I am saying is  
3 that there is every reason to believe from the studies  
4 that you have done that getting usable results out of  
5 patients who have gone through other chemotherapeutic  
6 agents will be much, much harder, that the data will be  
7 dirtier.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: That is right. So --

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: And, therefore, you are  
10 going to expose a lot more people to get a satisfactory  
11 --

12 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- and with enough power in  
14 your statistical --

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: So but here are these people,  
16 these real live people, these 10 people who have  
17 cancer.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right.

19 MR. HOLTZMAN: All right. Standard regimen  
20 says give them taxol. All right.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: If it does not work, give  
22 them X.

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right. Three of those people  
24 will respond to taxol. All right. You are saying  
25 those are going to forego taxol for this potential

1 benefit for society. That is --

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is the issue.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: That is the issue.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Could they consent to do  
5 that?

6 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right now I do not know whether  
7 they could consent to do that. Okay. But we would not  
8 be approved certainly by the FDA and the NIH would not.

9 DR. CASSELL: You would not approve it either.  
10 You are asking people to forego effective treatment on  
11 the chance that these guys and their mice have done so  
12 well, but do not take the effective treatment for --

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: No, it was even worse. It was  
14 on the -- maybe they work in the mice but it was  
15 because you could more rapidly learn whether that which  
16 worked in the mice actually works in humans.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No, I was saying that when  
18 you -- you took the group of mice or whatever and gave  
19 them taxol first and then tried your other thing --

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: I understand.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- you could not get --

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: I understand what you are  
23 saying.

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: If the results are that it  
25 only -- if the existing treatment now only works in

1 five percent instead of 30 percent of patients and 95  
2 percent are not helped -- I mean, at some point it  
3 seems to me -- I agree with you.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: Alex, you and I have actually  
5 had this discussion. We have another drug which we  
6 believe would be very effective in MS, all right,  
7 revolutionizing the treatment of MS, which we believe  
8 will work much better in interferon naive patients.  
9 Interferon is standard of care for MS patients even  
10 though it does not work in everyone. In the U.S. we  
11 have to do it in people who are refractory or relapsing  
12 off of interferon. When you say why? That is the  
13 interpretation. Unlike I have got a new pain killer  
14 example, right, where all I am asking people to do is  
15 have a little bit of headache an extra two hours.

16 PROFESSOR CAPRON: What if they turn out to be  
17 refractory to your experimental treatment? Can you  
18 then put them on interferon? I mean, MS is not going  
19 to be instantly lethal for people.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: It has to do with what is going  
21 to be the potential effects. You are asking the  
22 question is it --

23 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No, we are not sitting as  
24 an IRB.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: There is a -- I want to turn to

1 Bernie in a second but there is an issue of whether an  
2 established treatment exists and if it -- whatever that  
3 treatment is -- cures a small enough proportion, it is  
4 like zero, and so if you get close to that what you are  
5 talking about is whether there is a reasonable existing  
6 therapy or not. I think that was the difference in the  
7 two examples you have.

8           But anyhow, Bernie?

9           DR. LO: I guess I am trying to sort of get a  
10 sense of where we stand now. We have had a very  
11 interesting discussion for a while on something we have  
12 worked on for a long time. I am just concerned that  
13 when this gets issued -- if this gets issued in this  
14 format, if we cannot understand it and do not quite see  
15 what it is all about, I think the people who read it  
16 are going to have trouble. I am just trying to get a  
17 sense of do we think this is something that can be  
18 patched and fixed and just needs to be more clearly  
19 explained or somehow are we off on a false track? I  
20 mean, I am just not sure where we are.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: I have a view of that but let's  
22 have Bill and then Alta.

23           MR. OLDAKER: Bernie, I am not sure but one  
24 thing I do not understand -- maybe it is just my own  
25 lack of experience -- how can it ever be ethical to --

1 cite me an example of how it can be ethical where you  
2 would give some sort of invasive treatment to someone  
3 where they had no possibility of benefitting from it  
4 but there was a risk to them. How could that ever be  
5 ethical? I am talking about not --

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is Phase I trials and  
7 Phase II trials.

8 MR. OLDAKER: No, you cited the -- I mean,  
9 there was a chance it might have worked. It might have  
10 had some benefit. Therefore, there was some --

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: No, but I am talking about  
12 ordinary drug trials, not a cancer drug but an ordinary  
13 drug trial where you use normal volunteers. The only  
14 one risk.

15 MR. OLDAKER: But there is some possibility  
16 that they could benefit.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Normal volunteers cannot  
18 benefit by definition. They do not have the disease.  
19 You do not want people with the disease.

20 MR. OLDAKER: Okay. All right.

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We do it all the time.

22 MR. OLDAKER: But what is the risk?

23 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Some risk that it will turn  
24 out surprisingly to be toxic or have some other -- I  
25 mean, any time you are intervened with you are taking

1 some risk. We only do it, I suppose, where there is  
2 some good judgment that the preclinical data says that  
3 the risk is very small. There is a big argument,  
4 Barouche Brody takes the view that we should not do  
5 this graduated, slowly graduated up till we get to the  
6 -- we ought to start at what we think is probably the  
7 maximal dose and if it does not hurt people, go up, and  
8 if it does, go down because the other method is  
9 statistically more problematic.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I mean, that is a separate  
12 argument. Yes, we take some normal volunteers in  
13 research and we expose them to risk and we think it is  
14 acceptable if the risk has been well vetted and they  
15 know what it is, and they are normal, competent people  
16 who can say yes or no.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

18 PROFESSOR CHARO: You know, I said something  
19 before that I would like to retract because in the  
20 course of this discussion, Bernie, which, with you, I  
21 find at this point now getting confusing about what we  
22 are trying to accomplish. I think actually I now  
23 remember accurately the history here and it is nothing  
24 that has been discussed so far to my knowledge,  
25 although I did step out when I was kind of losing my

1 concentration.

2           I think I remember now that this was about a  
3 situation which I kept talking about on e-mail in which  
4 you have clinical interventions that are accompanied by  
5 a pure research component that is piggy-backed on them.  
6 And the reaction was, well, then the clinical  
7 intervention really is just -- it is about regular  
8 medical practice, which means if it is, you know,  
9 whatever the clinical intervention is, whether it is  
10 standard or comparable to standard then that is fine,  
11 and now let's look at the research intervention  
12 separately.

13           Larry began responding on e-mail that he did  
14 not see what the role of the IRB was then in evaluating  
15 ordinary medical practice. The response to that was,  
16 well, it is being kind of rolled into something that  
17 has a research component.

18           And we have seen a lot of these at Wisconsin  
19 where you will go out and you will do -- I do not know  
20 -- a variety of standard interventions having to do  
21 with preventive care for heart disease, the prevention  
22 of heart disease. And it -- they roll in a pure  
23 research task having to do with interviews about things  
24 which are not going to be used for the preventive care  
25 but they want to use this population that they have got

1 there.

2           It happened at like health fairs in rural  
3 areas where they would do blood pressure screening and  
4 cholesterol screening and these other things and then  
5 they would throw in a research intervention and they  
6 would get very annoyed with us, at the IRB, when we  
7 would say you have to justify the research intervention  
8 and they would go but all these benefits we are giving  
9 these people. We are screening them for this. We are  
10 screening them for that. And we were like, yes, but  
11 that is separate. That is medical care and the piggy-  
12 backed research has to be handled separately.

13           And I think that actually -- if I am  
14 reconstructing this correctly -- may be the origin of  
15 this separation into having one thing to not societal  
16 benefits but purely to whether it is ordinary practice  
17 or not.

18           So I have a feeling that we need to maybe back  
19 away from this language which is trying to roll too  
20 many things up together too efficiently. It is trying  
21 to put -- pack too many things in there at once and  
22 talk about the situations. Let's talk about the  
23 situation in which you are doing research that is just  
24 research with no benefit and then let's talk about a  
25 situation in which you are doing research where it is a

1 clinical care situation with a piggy-backed research  
2 intervention.

3           Now let's talk separately about a situation  
4 where you are doing research on a potentially  
5 beneficial intervention and then let's finally talk  
6 about research that involves multiple components that  
7 are being packaged together and that may be an easier  
8 way for us to handle it because we will be able to  
9 think about it situationally instead of trying to find  
10 language that we can then -- from which we can then  
11 derive the situations on the application of the rules.

12

13           DR. CASSELL: I am going to Wichita, among  
14 other things, to talk about NBAC. To paraphrase an old  
15 joke I am going to say, "I am from NBAC, we are here to  
16 make things simpler."

17           (Laughter.)

18           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Do you carry a good life  
19 insurance policy, Eric?

20           DR. COX: Send us a tape.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: That is right.

22           Okay. I think -- I mean as I look at  
23 Recommendation 3.1, I am going to have to think more  
24 carefully about the implications of all this. I am not  
25 sure but I am convinced about the point that Alex

1 started out with here, namely that there has to be some  
2 limit on the first of these and that societal benefits  
3 are never totally irrelevant.

4           Now the balancing of these and the weighing of  
5 these is an issue we have to confront in the text  
6 because we are worried about a particular problem and  
7 my intuition tells me that the structure really hangs  
8 together if you deal with it appropriately but I have  
9 to think it all through. I am not -- I would not say  
10 that absolutely yet but I just have not thought it  
11 through so let's just leave that right now.

12           I think we did -- but let me just ask is there  
13 anything further on the next recommendation, which is  
14 3.2?

15           What about 3.3?

16           Arturo?

17           DR. BRITO: The proposed -- I think it is the  
18 proposed 3.3. Concerning the words "competent" in  
19 here. This goes back to -- I am not sure it is time to  
20 deal with this but it is just what I -- I will mention  
21 this now. This goes back to Alta's suggestion earlier  
22 about making this report deal with competent  
23 participants or not. And whether we decide to or not,  
24 it is going to change the -- some of the implications  
25 of the way this is written now, which I have mentioned

1 before but I just want to make that clear now.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: We will address that issue as a  
3 general issue tomorrow, the first thing tomorrow, and I  
4 understand it will have implications on a number of  
5 spots depending on what we decide.

6 DR. BRITO: Okay. And again --

7 DR. SHAPIRO: And here is one of them. I  
8 think you are right.

9 DR. BRITO: I, by and large, like this  
10 proposed recommendation better than the former one,  
11 though, with that questionable exception.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Other comments on 3.3?

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: You also had another  
14 comment about this should require versus should  
15 require.

16 DR. BRITO: Right, and I agreed with the  
17 change in there.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Okay.

19 DR. BRITO: Even though I think it is more  
20 than just a simple editorial change, I think it is --  
21 that is the substance.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: We may have to reflect some more  
23 on the text with respect to that.

24 Other comments?

25 Okay. What about 3.4? It is really 3.4 and

1 3.5 now with these proposals. Are there any questions  
2 about that? Okay. 3.6?

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: What happened in light of  
4 our discussion earlier? Are we dealing with this or  
5 not? A loss of capacity?

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, I think that is -- we are  
7 going to have to come back to this tomorrow. I do not  
8 consider this fully dealt with because the other issue  
9 which we are going to have to start in the morning is  
10 going to impact in various spots here depending on what  
11 we decide. So I just want to do that in the morning  
12 when we are thinking as clearly as possible and also  
13 give us some chance during the evening to think it  
14 through.

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We are on 3.6 then?

16 DR. SHAPIRO: 3.6, yes.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I have a question.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex and then Alta.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: This goes to the existing  
20 regulations but you can help me because it is in our  
21 recommendation. We say that there should be  
22 regulations permitting the waiver of informed consent  
23 process involving the use of existing identifiable data  
24 if all of the following five criteria are met. And the  
25 second of these is the waiver will not adversely affect

1 the rights of the participants.

2 Now what does that mean?

3 PROFESSOR CHARO: Oh, God, Alex.

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I mean, why do we say it if  
5 it is --

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: We went around this so many  
7 times with the HBM. My best recollection is that we  
8 decided that there are places in state law and  
9 potentially in federally law that give people specific  
10 rights with regard to specific kinds of information.

11 For example, if the patient privacy act were -  
12 - regulations were ever issued, patients would have  
13 been given federal rights with regard to their medical  
14 records in certain ways and so this --

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, okay.

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: -- would not be usable if  
17 they had elsewhere been guaranteed certain rights.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is what -- I  
19 understand that. Then what we mean is the waiver is  
20 not prohibited under other guarantees of rights. I  
21 mean, to say the waiver will not adversely affect the  
22 rights -- what does that -- it is --

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: I think that is a great idea.

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Do you see what I am  
25 saying?

1 MR. HOLTZMAN: Because if we are addressing  
2 anything in five --

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

4 MR. HOLTZMAN: -- it is those other kinds of  
5 rights.

6 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Exactly.

7 (Simultaneous discussion.)

8 DR. SPEERS: Will you say it again, Alex?

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The waiver is not otherwise  
10 prohibited by guarantees of rights.

11 PROFESSOR CHARO: Right, either state or  
12 federal law.

13 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

14 PROFESSOR CHARO: International law.

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: The law.

16 PROFESSOR CHARO: International.

17 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes.

18 PROFESSOR CHARO: Other points on 3.6, Harold?

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Of course. Yes, Alta, and then  
20 Trish.

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: Two things. First, just as  
22 a tactical move, it might be better if instead of  
23 saying that NOHRO is going to do this and NOHRO is  
24 going to do that, that we say that, you know, consent  
25 requirements should be waived or, you know, it should

1 be possible to waive consent requirements if the  
2 following criteria are met because if NOHRO does not  
3 exist I still want to see if we can send a signal.  
4 That is tactical on --

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Federal regulations should.

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Whatever. But more  
7 substantively on 3.6, when I read this I feared that  
8 this was then going to suggest that this is the only  
9 situation in which consent waivers would be permitted  
10 and I did not expect that was the intent of the way it  
11 reads. It has that flavor and so I wanted to just make  
12 sure that we clarify that we believe that consent can  
13 be waived in a variety of circumstances and one of  
14 those circumstances, which has been poorly understood  
15 until now, is this one. Right? Because otherwise by  
16 implication we are repealing all other consent waivers  
17 for all other situations.

18 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Involving the use of  
19 existing identifiable data?

20 PROFESSOR CHARO: No, involving other  
21 situations that do not have to deal with using data or  
22 tissue.

23 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, but that -- this to  
24 me can be read to say where you are doing studies  
25 involving X you can waive if the following criteria are

1 met. Where you are doing a study that observes people  
2 in public spaces or something you do not worry about  
3 informed consent it does not fit this because it is not  
4 identifiable data.

5 PROFESSOR CHARO: If I am the only person who  
6 is at all misled by this then I happily withdraw the  
7 comment. I --

8 DR. SHAPIRO: I think it does refer only to  
9 this, Alta. That does not mean to say as we go through  
10 the text and talk about it we cannot give some  
11 indication along these lines and so I think we should  
12 try to do so. Just because a case -- we are never the  
13 only ones. Whatever we think, we are never the first  
14 or the last persons to think that way so I think we  
15 should take some cognizance of that.

16 Trish?

17 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: I just want to say that in  
18 case we do not end up doing this on competent people  
19 back at 3.4 -- maybe I am missing something but I do  
20 not know why one has participants either do not have or  
21 have lost the capacity. I would have thought do not  
22 covers it adequate. I do not know why you cannot just  
23 say or lost.

24 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Never have or have lost. I  
25 mean, we do not need to say it.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, that is right.

2 (Simultaneous discussion.)

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is at this time that it  
4 is relevant.

5 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: Yes.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: I agree with that. I agree.

7 (Simultaneous discussion.)

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Anything else on 3.6?

9 MR. HOLTZMAN: Again, perhaps it could be lost  
10 in the course of the study.

11 (Simultaneous discussion.)

12 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: It is not very clear.

13 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am just thinking you might  
14 want to think about that. You know, you can think  
15 about actually the text -- the consent is a process.

16 PROFESSOR BACKLAR: And that would look after  
17 consent --

18 (Simultaneous discussion.)

19 DR. MIIKE: It is going back to the capacity  
20 report where we dealt with people who gave up consent  
21 early on and then later on --

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Any other comments on 3.6? On  
23 this -- I do not know which way you are following  
24 along. Some of these numbers change as we go through  
25 depending on what you are following along but the short

1 recommendation 3.7, which I think is now 3.8 in the  
2 draft chapter, which talks just about reducing threats  
3 of privacy and breaches of confidentiality.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I am sorry. I did not hear you.

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: It is a typo.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Again if you are  
8 looking through the chapter we are really on 3.8 now if  
9 that is the -- working along or 3.9 in the listing.  
10 Excuse me. It is the other way around.

11 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Right. 3.9 in the chapter  
12 used to be --

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Any comments or questions? Yes,  
14 Bernie?

15 DR. LO: A minor point. Elsewhere we sort of  
16 make the recommendation to be sure to issue guidance  
17 and here we are just saying should examine an option.  
18 Is that -- are we trying to signal something here or do  
19 we want to make it more consistent?

20 DR. SHAPIRO: This is examine options for  
21 strengthening confidentiality protections.

22 DR. LO: Other places we tend to say should  
23 issue guidance regarding --

24 DR. SHAPIRO: My view is we were not trying to  
25 say anything there and we perhaps should make it

1 consistent but maybe this -- I am mistaken on that.

2 DR. LO: Because issuing guidance is a little  
3 strong here.

4 DR. SPEERS: Just the history on this was  
5 originally it would have to issue guidance and then  
6 following discussion among commissioners we weakened it  
7 to looking at -- to examine options because this issue  
8 of providing confidentiality protections is fairly  
9 complicated with mandatory laws that require reporting  
10 and how certificates of confidentiality would play into  
11 this and so on. So that is why the words were changed.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: How do people feel about that?  
13 This is not a huge point but how do people feel about  
14 it?

15 I do not know how you feel, Bernie. I would  
16 actually prefer -- I do not remember the history of all  
17 this and I do not remember the discussion but I  
18 actually prefer the guidance. So unless there is  
19 objection to that why don't we just make it consistent.

20 Okay. We now have a series of --

21 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Can I then ask how --

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

23 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- will 3.8 and 3.9 differ?

24 PROFESSOR CHARO: Which 3.8 and 3.9 are you  
25 talking about?

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON: The ones in the report on  
2 page 47 with the revised version because we will then  
3 say should issue guidance on 3.8 regarding how  
4 investigators can reduce threats to privacy or breach  
5 of confidentiality and should issue guidance for  
6 strengthening confidentiality protections in research.  
7 I mean, is there a difference between reducing threats  
8 to privacy and strengthening protection? I mean, don't  
9 you reduce threats by strengthening the protections?  
10 Can't we then collapse this into one idea if that is  
11 all we are saying?

12           DR. LO: I think the new 3.8, which is two  
13 lines is a lot easier to read than the new 3.9. Why  
14 don't we put 3.9 in the text saying to issue guidance  
15 that we realize these are difficult issues here, blah,  
16 blah, blah, rather than making it a whole  
17 recommendation.

18           PROFESSOR CAPRON: In other words, take 3.9  
19 and turn it into commentary on 3.8?

20           DR. LO: Right.

21           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes, one way you reduce the  
22 threats is to --

23           DR. LO: (Not at microphone.) To study  
24 confidentiality --

25           DR. SHAPIRO: It seems very reasonable to me.

1           PROFESSOR CAPRON: The only way that 3.9 goes  
2 beyond is that one option the office could come up with  
3 would be either regulations or legislation that would  
4 actually extend legal protections against unauthorized  
5 releases and that would be more than simply guidance.  
6 In other words, there would be legislation saying that  
7 where you are studying X, Y, Z, this protection is  
8 built in and extend the confidentiality -- the scope of  
9 certificates of confidentiality to new areas of  
10 research or something.

11           Now that can still be in commentary but you  
12 would have to realize -- it would seem to me that that  
13 goes beyond what 3.8 deals with which is only within  
14 the existing regulations telling IRBs and investigators  
15 how they can reduce threats to confidentiality in the  
16 way they conduct research within existing rules.

17           There is a slight nuance and difference. I  
18 just thought we could fold them in together but that is  
19 different than eliminating one line.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Let's try some options  
21 here. I think that is -- I am not sure which way to go  
22 but I think some change is appropriate here.

23           Now the next section of this chapter is the  
24 whole set of issues that deal with vulnerabilities and  
25 it starts a long section. I do not know how long it is

1 but it is long.

2           And all the recommendations, save the last  
3 one, in this chapter deal with that and it is not clear  
4 to me that it is useful for us to discuss that at this  
5 stage until we have resolved some of the other issues  
6 but I am certainly happy to take any questions,  
7 observations that you may have at this stage that would  
8 help us with our discussion tomorrow morning regarding  
9 whether we are going to deal only with -- the report  
10 may or may not deal only with the competent patients or  
11 not. That discussion still has to come. So that is  
12 how it appears to me but I am glad to take any other  
13 observations now.

14           PROFESSOR CHARO: Because I found what is now  
15 Recommendation 3.10 in the draft to read -- I found it  
16 be kind of internally somewhat contradictory. I would  
17 want to -- I would like to suggest that we have a  
18 positive statement that just means all of this. Either  
19 here or elsewhere. And the positive statement would be  
20 that research should take place with broad populations  
21 that represent a range of people in society unless  
22 there is a special need to work with a specific  
23 subpopulation.

24           So that we can get on the table first and  
25 foremost the notion of inclusion, justification that

1 for research results to be generalizable to the general  
2 population they generally have to be derived from a  
3 sample of the general population so that to maximize  
4 societal benefit one must design the research to be  
5 inclusive.

6           Then we say -- then we move into the  
7 discussion that started earlier and we will continue  
8 tomorrow, when you are doing your research there will  
9 be certain situations that create vulnerabilities.  
10 Here are some of the situations and here are some of  
11 the solutions. When you are designing projects with  
12 subpopulations, right, those subpopulations should not  
13 be used unless the research question is one that is  
14 relevant to that subpopulation particularly and that  
15 takes care of the problem of the targeted vulnerable  
16 groups.

17           I think it creates a somewhat cleaner line of  
18 distinctions than we now have where we seem to be  
19 giving on one hand but taking away with the other in  
20 the same rec.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

22           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Yes. I had marked the last  
23 two sentences here as raising that question. I wanted  
24 to go -- I think it was Bernie's example, though,  
25 before about the nursing home patients and if you

1 assume that nursing home patients are geriatric  
2 patients but they are geriatric patients who are  
3 frequently cognitively impaired and certainly  
4 institutionally impaired and they are dependent upon  
5 the institution in various ways, would it be a  
6 contradiction of the last sentence to exclude them if  
7 the question is a new drug which you want to be able to  
8 use in the adult population, including people over age  
9 65 or 70, but where you do not have any reason to think  
10 that nursing home patients as opposed to other  
11 geriatric patients have different metabolism.

12           So you would say they do not make good  
13 subjects because their ability to give autonomous  
14 choice is situationally and perhaps cognitively  
15 limited. I just do not know if that sentence says, no,  
16 that would be disproportionately excluding people with  
17 vulnerabilities from research and the only reason would  
18 be because they are vulnerable. I mean, there is not a  
19 separate reason. It is the very thing that made you be  
20 worried about them.

21           DR. SHAPIRO: It seems to me -- I mean --

22           PROFESSOR CAPRON: I cannot answer an example.

23           DR. SHAPIRO: Right, I do not have an example  
24 either but this issue has come up a number of times now  
25 in various contexts today and at least it appears to me

1 that you would not want to disproportionately exclude  
2 them if there was something -- you believed there was  
3 something to be learned by including them. That is if  
4 you believed in the example you gave.

5 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is what I am saying.  
6 In my example there is nothing to be learned by  
7 including them. They are --

8 DR. SHAPIRO: I think they should not use them  
9 in that case. That is my view.

10 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Because they are  
11 vulnerable.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Because they are vulnerable and  
13 we do not need to. There is no benefit to them or to  
14 us.

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: They -- if the drug works  
16 out it can be prescribed to them with no limitation.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: That is right. That is my  
18 view. I think we have a different view from the West  
19 Coast, the Midwest or wherever it is Wisconsin.

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Northwest.

21 PROFESSOR CHARO: Wisconsin? It is in the  
22 Great Lakes region.

23 DR. SHAPIRO: Great Lakes region.

24 PROFESSOR CHARO: We do not call it the  
25 Midwest if we are from New York. We call it the Great

1 Lakes region. Kansas is in the Midwest. Ohio is  
2 in the Midwest.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Midwest always seems to be  
4 father west than wherever you are.

5 (Laughter.)

6 PROFESSOR CHARO: Harold, I am comfortable  
7 with this example only because of the cognitive  
8 impairments but if we were talking about competent  
9 people who are in an institutionalized setting I would  
10 want to approach it slightly differently.

11 Now part of it is because we often have jumped  
12 to the conclusion in the past that there is no  
13 differences among people and have excluded large  
14 numbers of people and women is the classic example.  
15 And, of course, we have now come to understand that  
16 that assumption was not well founded. In some cases  
17 there are real differences and in some cases there are  
18 not, and we did not have enough data to really know  
19 when -- which is which and when is when.

20 But more -- probably more honestly it is  
21 because I think I share with Rhetaugh the instinct that  
22 more harm than good is coming from this kind of blanket  
23 exclusionary policy and that it -- it has invited an  
24 attitude of ignoring people and it does not serve their  
25 interests in the long run.

1           Now, of course, part of that is because I  
2 guess in some cases you do find real differences. I  
3 would be happy to talk about it further but let's just  
4 say I do not worry so much about the nursing home  
5 residents or the prisoners but I am just waiting for  
6 the next groups on the list to be named.

7           PROFESSOR CAPRON: Pregnant women. Pregnant  
8 women.

9           (Laughter.)

10          PROFESSOR CHARO: Or even the nonpregnant  
11 women. They might get pregnant some time in their  
12 lifetime women. Right. They do not speak standard  
13 English people. The people who have a strong suntan  
14 people. I mean, it is just everybody is on the list.

15          DR. DUMAS: Red heads.

16          PROFESSOR CHARO: Well, red heads, no, they  
17 are not vulnerable. They are just lucky.

18          DR. SHAPIRO: All right.

19          (Simultaneous discussion.)

20          DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

21          PROFESSOR CAPRON: Left-handed people.

22          DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

23          DR. DUMAS: Yes, because people automatically  
24 assume that they are fiery and they are impulsive --

25          (Laughter.)

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

2 PROFESSOR CAPRON: I have an N of one in my  
3 house that fits that.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

5 DR. LO: Well, I mean, Alta, I can see where  
6 you are headed but I mean nursing homes and prisons are  
7 total institutions and there is a history of real  
8 abuse. The problem with nursing home patients is not  
9 that they have been under studied, they have been roped  
10 in as guinea pigs when, you know, there is no way they  
11 could say no and their surrogates -- studies have shown  
12 their surrogates do not make decisions on what is best  
13 for them.

14 So I think using the same arguments we used in  
15 the capacity report, these are situations where there  
16 has been a history of abuse that called for, if not  
17 regulations, calls for regulations. And these continue  
18 to be institutions where, you know, you can say include  
19 them in the research but the nature of nursing homes is  
20 such now with care cut backs, funding cut backs that it  
21 is going to be very hard to get meaningful, informed  
22 consent in that kind of environment.

23 So you are balancing potential harms to other  
24 people who are sort of a little further down a slippery  
25 slope versus real harms to people who are utterly

1 dependent on an institution.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Marjorie and then David, Steve.

3 DR. MESLIN: Larry.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry is next. You are on the  
5 list here.

6 DR. SPEERS: I was just going to give some  
7 examples of the opposite situation where individuals  
8 who are potentially vulnerable are included in research  
9 because it is convenient to do so. In addition to the  
10 institutional setting, research that is done in free  
11 clinics, for example. If people want to study sexually  
12 transmitted diseases, the easiest way to go do that is  
13 to go to the STD clinics and study the individuals who  
14 go to those clinics. But not everyone who has STDs  
15 goes to free clinics but it is easier to do that. If  
16 you want to study unintended pregnancy, again going to  
17 a reproductive health clinic, it is easier to do the  
18 study there.

19 What happens is if you go to those kinds of  
20 settings is you have people who are often of low  
21 income, of low educational attainment, they may be  
22 minorities, you have a lot of other factors that enter  
23 into the study. So the risk is the -- may be the  
24 opposite of individuals are being included  
25 disproportionately because of the ease of studying

1 them.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Larry noted to me that he  
3 has had his hand up for a long time and I probably did  
4 not see it right away. I am going to go to Larry next.

5 DR. MIIKE: I just want to reiterate this  
6 issue about recommendations 10, 11 and 12. I really  
7 think that the capacity part should be way back with 4  
8 if we are going to have it at all because it is not  
9 peculiar to vulnerable populations in general. It is  
10 peculiar to the capacity of people.

11 And so if we leave it the way it is, 3.11  
12 looks very weird. All of a sudden we have to come out  
13 and say, oh, by the way, local review is okay or local  
14 IRB review is okay for people with vulnerable -- even  
15 when they have greater than minimum risk. So it is  
16 just that -- the logic does not sound right to me and  
17 it just should be -- it is not about all vulnerable  
18 populations. It is about the capacity issue and it  
19 should really go back by 3.4.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. David?

21 DR. COX: So I am sitting here this afternoon  
22 as a researcher thinking about how I am going to use  
23 this stuff. Totally opaque. Because what is happening  
24 is the basic principles that we started off this  
25 morning talking about, okay, we are not dealing with.

1 What we are doing is that we are getting into the real  
2 nitty gritty of exceptional situations.

3           Now I do not mean that these ultimately are  
4 going to come out. Okay. And they are the gray areas  
5 that are going to be adjudicated but we are dealing  
6 with the gray areas without sort of laying out what the  
7 mean highway is for people.

8           Now maybe we are going to lay the main highway  
9 out but I will say in this very issue of vulnerable  
10 individuals is that the climate is really different,  
11 folks, than it was ten years ago or even five years  
12 ago. So we are not in the situation anymore where the  
13 -- sure, there will be the outlier person that will go  
14 and misuse nursing homes or prisons. That is not the  
15 situation we are in anymore. We are in a climate where  
16 people are not doing anything because they are scared  
17 to death.

18           So it is a very different climate and what we  
19 cannot do, I think, is make regulations and rules based  
20 on ten years ago. We have to sort of -- and we cannot  
21 even make them on today because by the time they get  
22 implemented they will not be relevant either.

23           So the -- to look at these basic principles  
24 and the ones that -- if we start making groups that --  
25 we will never quit making groups and everyone will

1 spend all their time on the groups instead of looking  
2 at, you know, who is really at risk. It will be do I  
3 have the right groups or not?

4           So I just -- I take this as an example of all  
5 of these. These are all important issues but I think  
6 that they are not nearly as important as laying down  
7 what the fundamental principles are behind these  
8 different things, which are in here. Right. But for  
9 us to really spend some time clarifying those.

10           DR. SHAPIRO: Well, we certainly intend to do  
11 the latter and I think, David, one of the attempted  
12 characteristics of these set of recommendations,  
13 whether successful or not, is to provide a mechanism  
14 where it could be much more flexible ongoing.

15           DR. COX: I quite understand and I am keen on  
16 that but what I am doing is reflecting. I am putting  
17 myself in this different setting.

18           DR. SHAPIRO: I understand.

19           DR. COX: And I think that as a user, these  
20 discussions that we are having are very, very subtle  
21 points that are going to be totally missed by most  
22 users but they are going to be picked up immediately by  
23 the people that are interested in using them for not  
24 necessarily good reasons.

25           DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

1           MR. HOLTZMAN: I am struck that I think the  
2 problem we are running into in 3.9, I suppose it is now  
3 new 3.10, is in fact we are trying to use a formulaic  
4 kind of formulation if you will and it is casting the  
5 net too wide and too narrowly all at once. And I think  
6 consistent with where Alta was going and David about  
7 the principles, what is really at stake is if you go  
8 back to your basic principles about beneficence  
9 protection, what we -- the research environment has  
10 changed and there are still cases where we are worried  
11 about institutional people being used as guinea pigs  
12 and it is also the case where we are worried about  
13 people being systematically excluded from trials and  
14 then lo and behold effectively the research takes place  
15 in the marketplace because it is prescribed off label,  
16 et cetera, et cetera.

17           So I am wondering if we just could not come  
18 out and say it here. Right? That when you -- instead  
19 of these safeguards -- you know, these safeguards  
20 should be incorporated, we then go generally  
21 participants with vulnerabilities should not be  
22 targeted and maybe that is where our problem starts.

23           We maybe should say, you know, what this means  
24 is, you know, people should not be used as guinea pigs  
25 because it was just easier, cheaper, faster, all right.

1 Help me out here, guys, with things? Principles of  
2 justice, right. That principles of justice -- that if,  
3 in fact, the goal was to have this applicable to a  
4 population it should be generally represented in the  
5 study. And just start to spin them out there that way.  
6 It might work.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

8 Other comments?

9 DR. COX: Harold, I am quite keen on that  
10 because I understood what Steve said and that -- I  
11 mean, not that I have not understood these other points  
12 but they have to be crystal clear because when people  
13 are working --

14 PROFESSOR CAPRON: David, also, just for the  
15 record, more biomedical research with human beings is  
16 going on today than ten years ago. It may be that high  
17 class university investigators who are scrupulous and  
18 whose IRBs carefully look at this are more inhibited  
19 and feel antsy and we should not contribute to that.  
20 That is to say we should give them clear guidance so  
21 that they do not just feel worried and think that they  
22 can do nothing.

23 And maybe the real problem is contract  
24 research in private doctors' offices but there is more  
25 of it going on than ever. So the notion that somehow

1 there has been a huge inhibition of the research  
2 process, I think, is wrong. Maybe of good research,  
3 maybe of -- you know, really path breaking research but  
4 there is a lot of drug research going on.

5 DR. COX: Indeed, Alex, but think of it in the  
6 context of what this report is going to deal with. It  
7 is primarily federally funded stuff. Hopefully, other  
8 funded stuff, too.

9 PROFESSOR CAPRON: Well, I mean the whole  
10 point of this is to say --

11 DR. COX: Hopefully that happens.

12 PROFESSOR CAPRON: -- principle one is  
13 everybody.

14 DR. COX: Yes. But the -- and so there is no  
15 question you want the rules out there. I think the  
16 climate is fundamentally different now, though, than it  
17 was five years ago in terms of the fact that people do  
18 not make jokes about this in public anymore.

19 And five years ago everybody made jokes about  
20 this in public. It does not happen anymore in the  
21 research community. So now at cocktail parties people  
22 talk about how they are scared that they are going to  
23 get shut down, not about how stupid it is. That is a  
24 fundamental change. A fundamental change.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

1           PROFESSOR CHARO:  If I can just kind of go  
2 back to this.  My goal in what I was outlining before  
3 was indeed to handle this nursing home example by  
4 saying first on the one hand that you need to have a  
5 broad section and, second, if you are dealing with  
6 subpopulations where you are concentrating one kind of  
7 person, you have to have a justification for it, which  
8 would seem to invite having a couple of nursing home  
9 residents in your sample but preclude having your  
10 entire sample be made up of nursing home residents  
11 unless you could provide justification for why this  
12 research is peculiar to nursing home residents.       So  
13 that was my goal, although it does not -- it is not  
14 clear that it accomplished -- I was accomplishing that  
15 goal because of the response I got back.

16           I must say, though, that even though I still  
17 feel like that might work, I am anticipating an  
18 additional problem -- sorry, guys -- that we might or  
19 might not want to at least acknowledge and anticipate,  
20 and it is in conjunction with multicenter trials.  
21 Because if you have, as we growingly increasingly do, a  
22 sponsor who has work going on in six different  
23 universities, one thing that may very well happen is  
24 each university tends to have a particular population  
25 it is working with so that the entire population across

1 all six together represents a cross-section but they  
2 are chosen for specific reasons. This one is an urban  
3 campus and has this population and this one -- but your  
4 doctor with the contract research, that is exactly what  
5 is going to happen.

6           He or she is going to wind up getting paid to  
7 go in over and over to that nursing home because this  
8 doc is a geriatrician and keep recruiting those people  
9 for study after study that is being plugged into a  
10 variety of multicenter studies.

11           We need to know if we are comfortable with  
12 that because it is not that you are using them for one  
13 study en mass because they are easier, it is that what  
14 will happen is we will have a kind of bulkinized  
15 research system. I am sure we have all seen a little  
16 bit of it in our own institutions in which this has  
17 been the way to handle the diversification of the  
18 subject population. It has been collaboration with  
19 universities in very different settings.

20           And we need to decide if that is okay, you  
21 know, because it will look in the end very much like  
22 what it is that disturbs you, Bernie, even though it is  
23 not exactly the same situation. It will look in the  
24 end a lot like it.

25           DR. LO: There is the additional issue, Alta,

1 of the patient's doctor going back to the patient  
2 population and recruiting over and over again from the  
3 --

4           PROFESSOR CHARO: I completely agree with you  
5 which is why I am saying, you know, reluctantly I added  
6 to the list of problems.

7           PROFESSOR CAPRON: If the reason for the last  
8 sentence in the revised version, however it is also  
9 inappropriate to disproportionately exclude persons  
10 with vulnerabilities from research unless there is some  
11 reason, the reason for that is that it is inappropriate  
12 if you will end up with results that are inapplicable  
13 to that population. That was the reason for saying,  
14 yes, you must very carefully recruit in that population  
15 and include them so that they do not lose the benefit.

16           If the purpose of this is to buy into the  
17 therapeutic misconception that they are getting gypped  
18 from not being in the research, not the results of the  
19 research, but the research then I reject it and I  
20 would, frankly, say to the extent that you are dealing  
21 with a population where the probability is much higher  
22 that you are going to get people not giving autonomous  
23 consent but either by their mental capacity or their  
24 situation being manipulated into this, then you should  
25 find other people who are medically equivalent to them

1 so you can generalize the results who do not have those  
2 problems and you should not go to that population. And  
3 it is not discrimination against them that they do not  
4 get the privilege of being research subjects.

5 I mean -- and I will write a dissenting  
6 footnote if we say it the way it is here unless we make  
7 it clear that the reason is that you end up having to  
8 do, as Steve said, off label research with the  
9 population after it is approved because you do not know  
10 if it fits them or not. And that is a separate issue.

11 You resolve it drug by drug. Maybe anti-  
12 bed sore medications are different if bedsores develop  
13 at home or in the institutions. Maybe you have to do  
14 the research in both places.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: David?

16 DR. COX: So, I mean, this issue --  
17 particularly the one that Alta brought up -- is that  
18 for purely scientific reasons often times a particular  
19 population in these multistudy trials is the best  
20 population to deal with that component. You can get it  
21 better for a whole variety of reasons. Not just  
22 because it is easier to go back to the nursing home but  
23 it is pretty hard if for a scientific reason what you  
24 wanted to do was look at a distinction between African  
25 Americans, Asians and Caucasians. It is pretty hard to

1 get a stratified sample of all those people in Iowa. I  
2 mean, it is not so easy. So if that is what is going  
3 to be asked --

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: That is fine.

5 DR. COX: -- then it makes no sense.

6 On the other hand that you do not want people  
7 just going back in for contract research when there is  
8 no reason to have it be nursing home people and just  
9 have it be because they are the easy people to get.

10 So I think that this is going to be very hard  
11 to write down in rules this way because I can argue  
12 both sides depending on the situation and there is no  
13 way, I believe, that it is possible to incorporate that  
14 into a recommendation.

15 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We are dealing here with  
16 vulnerabilities and institutionalized people are an  
17 example of a vulnerable population.

18 DR. COX: Yes.

19 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We are not dealing here  
20 with the need to have a multi-ethnic population so you  
21 contract with the University of Iowa and you also  
22 contract with Cornell.

23 DR. COX: I understand. But my only point is  
24 you can deal with the vulnerabilities without having to  
25 delineate the groups. That is all I am saying.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: On this particular issue, which  
2 is the last sentence in whichever number it is, 3.10 --  
3 I keep forgetting how these numbers --

4 PROFESSOR CAPRON: It is 3.10 now.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I mean, I agree with Alex's  
6 analysis. I understand the point you are making, Alta,  
7 and I think that has been a problem in the past but as  
8 I balance the problems and so on it is just come down  
9 on the side of the general presumption. But we can  
10 talk about this some more and see how the text looks  
11 when we put it together.

12 Well, I think we have taken our discussions as  
13 far as we are going to take them this afternoon so let  
14 me thank everyone for being here. We will have some  
15 pretty important discussions tomorrow morning and, as I  
16 said, we only have -- what time do we start tomorrow,  
17 Eric?

18 DR. MESLIN: 8:30.

19 PROFESSOR CHARO: Do we want it to be 8:00?

20 PROFESSOR CAPRON: 8:30 it says.

21 MR. HOLTZMAN: It is usually 8:00 for the  
22 second day.

23 PROFESSOR CHARO: It usually is but the agenda  
24 said 8:30 but 8:00 is fine.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: How do people feel about meeting

1 at 8:00 versus 8:30? Does anybody have any  
2 preference?

3 PROFESSOR CAPRON: We will acquiesce. Do we  
4 have a preference?

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Let's try to meet as close to  
6 8:00 as we can because we are going to have to adjourn  
7 somewhat earlier than indicated on the agenda given all  
8 kinds of issues so that we probably will be through  
9 here sometime between 11:00 and 11:30. So let's get  
10 together as close to 8:00 as we can tomorrow morning.

11 Thank you all very much.

12 (Whereupon, at 5:02 p.m., the proceedings were  
13 concluded.)

14 \* \* \* \* \*

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10